Manual of Spelling

TRANSYLVANIA BOOK COMPANY

Class PE1145
Book .G87
Copyright No.

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.

A MANUAL OF SPELLING

FOR

ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS

BY

PHILIP W. GRINSTEAD

AND

WREN JONES GRINSTEAD, A.M., PH.D.

EASTERN KENTUCKY STATE NORMAL SCHOOL
RICHMOND, KENTUCKY

TRANSYLVANIA BOOK COMPANY
(INCORPORATED)
LEXINGTON, KENTUCKY

PE1145
.G87

Copyrighted, 1923
by
Transylvania Book Company

DEC 24 '23

©CIA766495

SUGGESTIONS TO TEACHERS

1. General aims of the work: The Exercises in this book supply work that may be done day by day through a course of six years, beginning with the third reader grade and continuing through the elementary school.

2. What spelling does for the pupil: The word-image, or picture of a word in the mind, consists of (a) the sound of the word when spoken by others; (b) the feel of the word when spoken by oneself; (c) the look of the word when written or printed; (d) the feel of the series of hand movements which one makes in writing the successive letters of the word. The primary aim of spelling is to get this last aspect of the word-image right. But since the four aspects of the word-image are closely blended in the mind, both oral and written exercises are desirable. When we add to this fourfold image the content, or knowledge of the meaning and use of the word, which completes the word-idea, we see that spelling properly includes exercises in pronouncing, in sounding syllables and letters, in oral spelling, in use of words, and in writing them.

As it is largely, though not wholly, a memory exercise, repetition, drills, tests of all kinds, and even games, devices, and contests to stimulate interest and rivalry among pupils, are valuable aids in attaining proficiency.

3. How to assign the spelling lesson: The teacher should pronounce to the class the words of the next lesson, and the meaning and use of each word should be fully explained and illustrated. Attention should be called to any new or difficult features, such as the sounds and markings of letters, accent, or other points that pupils themselves might not observe. The blackboard and dictionary should be freely used.

4. How to conduct a written recitation in spelling: The teacher pronounces the words, or reads the sentences, slowly and distinctly, repeating only if it is clear that the pupils have not understood. Sufficient time should be given for the pupils to write and correct the word or sentence before the next is

given. Count the omitted words missed, and give the slow pupil special treatment outside class, if necessary. Written exercises may be exchanged among pupils for correction, then handed to the teacher for inspection before being returned to those who wrote them. Every error found should be corrected. All written work should be done as neatly as the pupil can do it. Improvement should be shown from day to day. The teacher must closely supervise and inspect all written work, even though pupils act as critics.

5. How to conduct oral spelling: The teacher first pronounces the word. The pupil then pronounces it, and spells it orally, pausing after each syllable or pronouncing the syllable separately; and when he has finished pronounces the word again; thus:

TEACHER (pronounces): *blackboard.*

PUPIL (pronounces): *blackboard:* b-l-a-c-k, b-o-a-r-d (or b-l-a-c-k, *black*, b-o-a-r-d, *board*); *blackboard.*

Be absolutely sure of the correct meaning and pronunciation of every word in the lesson.

Move rapidly. Require attention by refusing to pronounce the word a second time unless it is apparent that the pupil has misunderstood it.

Use oral spelling mainly for rapid review or for incidental testing of individual words; use written spelling generally for new work and for the correction of mistakes.

All words misspelled, either in oral or written work, should be written correctly by the pupils who missed them, with special attention to the correct form. Throughout this book special exercises are given for tests and practice in pronunciation and spelling. Review words, words often mispronounced, and some that might not otherwise be fixed in the child's vocabulary are grouped in exercises convenient for monthly and annual spelling matches.

6. Devices for stimulating interest in oral spelling: Have rapid pronouncing and spelling tests. The one who misses is "turned down"; or better still, "choose sides" and "spell down." If a pupil misses a word, either in spelling or in any other required detail, count it as *missed*, and allow some one else to

give it correctly. It is better for pupils to "catch" misspelled words without suggestion from the teacher. On occasions, advanced classes may be profitably matched against lower classes, using the test words which the lower classes are just then studying.

7. Topical word lists: A special feature of this book is the frequent use of topical word lists as spelling material. These lists are drawn either from the daily experience of the child outside school, or from his other school studies, or from business or other activities. Selection may be made, if necessary, or supplementary material of the same kind introduced.

8. Dictionary exercises: The dictionary is the one most important mental tool or text-book that the pupil will use constantly throughout life. The dictionary exercises are designed to make him familiar with this tool: to know how to find a word in it, to know what to look for in the dictionary account of a word, and first of all the habit of turning to the dictionary to settle any haziness there may be in his mind as to the spelling, pronunciation, origin or use of a word.

9. Etymology: It is a habit of great value to notice the meanings and derivations of the words we use in our daily life. Hence many lessons in etymology are given. The plan of their development (including as they do the Anglo-Saxon, Latin and Greek elements so extensively entering into our methods of word-formation) will encourage an appreciation of *what words mean*, and lead to a pleasurable use of them, as well as to a wider range of vocabulary than is now usually obtained below the high school.

10. Phonics and diacritical marks: Much attention should be given to phonic elements and their symbols. That is the only sure way to form correct habits of enunciation, and to enable the pupil to pronounce new words at sight or write them at hearing. Constant practice should be given until pupils are able to utter every one of the so-called elementary sounds, both singly and in combination with others. Familiarity with the symbols must be acquired as well as facility in uttering the sounds. Phonic drill should sometimes consist in marking the sounds and silent letters of words in a written spelling lesson;

sometimes in specifying the sounds that make up a word in an oral lesson.

11. What to call the sounds: The authors have attempted to be conservative, and adhere as far as practicable to the generally received nomenclature. A desire to simplify has led to the use of the following terms to which attention needs to be called; since, while not new, they vary from the usage of some grade spellers:

(a) *Obscure vowels* a̤, e̤, o̤, ṳ, without distinction of "obscure medials" and "obscure shorts."

(b) *Voiced consonants* in preference to *subvocals*, though the latter is also used.

(c) *Whispered, unvoiced* or *voiceless consonants*, in preference to *aspirates*.

(d) *Sharp c* (= s).

(e) *Roman* vowel sounds: ä (Ex. 30); ē (55); ï (57); u̧ (66). Also (Roman) applied to the throat sounds of ҁ (= k) and g̃ (as in g̃et).

(f) *English* vowel sounds: Long ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ȳ; short, ă, ĕ, ĭ, ŏ, ŭ, ў.

12. Variant pronunciations and spellings: Pupils should be taught that the dictionary is not inspired; that it gives us the *correct* usage only by reflecting the *best* usage; and that we may expect to find variation in some words.

13. Silent letters and position phonograms: Silent letters so often contribute to the perception of the sound of other letters that such groups have come to be recognized as *position phonograms;* such as *ch, ci,* (as also *si* and *ti*), *ng, oi,* and *oy, ow, ph, sh, th.* In none of these groups does either letter by itself have the sound of the phonogram or group. Other groups worthy of notice are as follows:

ā: ā*i*, ā_*e*, ā*y* as in pā*i*n, pā*n*e, pā*y*;
a̧: a̧*u*, ô before r, as in ha̧*u*l, hôr*s*e;
ē: e*a*, ē*e*, ē_*e*, ē*i*, as in ē*a*se, sē*e*k, mē*t*e, ē*i*'ther;
ī: ī*e*, ī_*e*, as in tī*e*d, tī*d*e;
ō: ō*a*, ō*e*, ō_*e*, as in tō*a*d, tō*e*, nō*t*e;
ū: ū*e*, ū_*e*, as in hū*e*, tū*b*e.

FIRST COURSE

120 Exercises

1

Pronounce slowly and plainly:

slate	name	same	lame
rake	game	blame	rate

Pronounce these words again, holding the first sound lightly. Draw a picture of the idea meant by the word *rake*.

2

shade	gold	leap	prize
meat	tune	bite	hoe

A letter or other shape written or printed is called a *character*. To *spell* a word is to write or name the characters used in it. These characters are signs or *symbols* of the sounds of the word. *Phonic* means *having something to do with sound*. A letter is a *phonic symbol*. Give the sounds of the phonic symbols *a, e, i, o, u*. These letters are called *vowels*.

3

Sometimes y is a vowel, as in the words *fly, gyp sy*.

gate	mane	tame	bead
kite	sly	sold	mute

Name the vowels that are sounded in the above words.

4

Vowels are used to express different vocal sounds, which are indicated by marks above or below them.

mēte	māne	nōte	bīte	tūbe
mĕt	măn	nŏt	bĭt	tŭb

Long sounds of vowels are indicated by the mark ¯ (called macron) above them. Short sounds of vowels are indicated by the mark ˘ (called breve) above them.

5

The long sounds of ā, ē, ī, ō and ū are the same as the names of those letters.

blāde	rīde	flūte	pōle
sāme	slīde	lūte	bēat
mē	sōre	frȳ	whȳ

6

Long ȳ is the same sound as long ī.

hīde	sīde	slȳ	prȳ
mīte	mīne	trȳ	rȳe

7

Short ў is the same sound as short ĭ.

mĕt	tŭb	pĭt′y	cĭt′y
cătch	flŏck	mўth	gўp′sy

Sound the vowels in words in exercises 4, 5, 6 and 7.

8

A letter is said to be *silent* when it is not sounded in pronouncing the word. Silent letters are sometimes printed in *italic* or *slanting* type.

In what words below are there *silent* vowels?

blāz*e*	vōt*e*	thōs*e*	*w*rīt*e*
rē*a*d	rō*a*d	sū*i*t	mūl*e*

9

sī*g*n	tūn*e*	thēs*e*	vōt*e*
fī*n*d	cām*e*	tīm*e*	pūr*e*

Mark silent letters in exercises 8 and 9, thus: *roȧd, blazę*.

10

Find five words in your reading lessons that have long vowels, and five words that have short vowels.

Write these words and mark the vowels and silent letters.

11

A word of one syllable is called a *monosyllable.*
A word of two syllables is called a *dissyllable.*

săd′ly	chāng*e*	sē*a*t′ed	mōr*e*
rich′er	grad′ed	find′ing	hu′man

What words above are monosyllables? What ones dissyllables? Mark sounded vowels (in first syllable), and silent letters.

12

sĭnc*e*	frām*e*	nē*a*t′ly	sī′lent
much	slow′ly	sold	e rase′

Mark the sounded vowels in the monosyllables. Mark the silent letters in the dissyllables.

13

re cīt*e*′	spōk*e*	pū′pil	prā*i*s*e*
teach′er	ex plain′	tune	wheat

What words in this exercise are monosyllables? Dissyllables?

Write the words in this exercise and mark the long vowels and silent letters.

14

In words of more than one syllable, one of the syllables is spoken with more force than the other. It is called the *accented syllable.* The accented syllable is indicated by an accent mark; thus: *rain′*ing. Write the following words and mark the accented syllables:

fā′vor	pē*o*′pl*e*	ad mīr*e*′	mĭl′*l*er
grā′vy	bē′ing	pō′et	bŭt′ler

15

re pē*at*′	en dūr*e*′	lā*y*′ing	pŏck′et
quī′et	su*p* pōs*e*′	su*p* plȳ′	sub mĭt′

Copy the above words, mark accented syllables, sounded vowels in accented syllables, and silent letters.

16

eye	clō*a*k	a wāk*e*	stŭd y
fōrc*e*	cām bric	rīd ing	spĕl*l* er
thrō*a*t	vō cal	u nit	wĭn do*w*

What words in this exercise are monosyllables? Dissyllables? Mark the vowels, the accented syllables, and silent letters.

17

Short sounds of vowels are indicated by the mark ˘ over the vowel.

(Copy and Recite)

short ă, sounded as in	hăt	săt	ăt
short ĕ, sounded as in	mĕt	lĕt	gĕt
short ĭ, sounded as in	sĭt	hĭt	ĭt
short ŏ, sounded as in	nŏt	tŏp	mŏp
short ŭ, sounded as in	tŭb	fŭn	rŭn
short ў, sounded as in	hўm*n*	sўm′bol	gўp′sў

18

Find words in your reading lesson containing short sounds of vowels, like those in exercise 17. Write these words and mark the vowels in accented syllables. Write other words containing the long sounds of these vowels, and mark them.

19

ăc′cent	brēv*e*	pā*i*nt′er	yo*u*r
cŏp′y	pĕn′cil	brī′er	tū′lip

Are these words monosyllables or dissyllables?

Pronounce each word, mark the accented syllable, and sound the vowel in the accented syllable.

20. Spelling Tests

To the Teacher: See "Suggestions to Teachers."

Ăl′ice	a lōne′	a mūse′	an′swer
bēak	bēast	be gŭn′	bŏn′net
bŏt′tom	căt′tle	căt*c*h	chānge
chĭck′ens	chĕr′ry	chŏp	clōse
cō′zy	drēam	drīve	drĭft′ed
dŭmb	ēas′y	ĕl′der	ĕmp′ty
Făn′ny	fĕath′er	fĕnc′es	fōam
fŏr gĕt′	fŏr gĭve′	găth′er	gĕn′tle

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

21

Copy the following and fill the blanks.

Sound each of the vocals (vowels) three times, and give the name of each sound; Thus:

ā, ā, ā;	long *a;*	māte,	lāte,	tāk′en.
ă, ă, ă;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ē, ē, ē;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ĕ, ĕ, ĕ;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ī, ī, ī;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ĭ, ĭ, ĭ;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ō, ō, ō;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ŏ, ŏ, ŏ;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ū, ū, ū;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ŭ, ŭ, ŭ;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ȳ, ȳ, ȳ;	.....	.....	.....	.....
ў, ў, ў;	.....	.....	.....	.....

22

Find in your reading lessons words containing the long and short vowel sounds in exercise 21.

Write these words and mark the sounded vowels and silent letters.

23. Dictation

Write these sentences, and mark the long and short vowels in accented syllables:

We can never make up wasted time.

Wealth can not buy health.

Begin a sentence with a capital letter.

These sentences end with a period.

24. Names of Persons

Ăl′*l*en	Dā′vid	Ĕl′*l*a	Phĭl′ip
Hū*gh*	Hĕn′ry	Lū′cy	Ăn′*n*a
Frank	Ma′ry	Em′*m*a	Ag′nes
Jame*s*	Do′ra	T*h*om′as	Jo*h*n

Write these words and mark the sounded vowels in accented syllables.

Why do they begin with capital letters?

25. Words of Opposite Meaning

mōr*e*	lĕss	rā*i*se	lō*w*′er
fī*n*e	cō*a*rse	lē*a*d	fŏl′*l*ow
huge	ti′ny	shut	o′pen

What words are dissyllables?

Mark accented syllables, and sound the vowels.

26

A word of three syllables is a *trisyllable* (trĭ sŷl′*l*a ble).

fŏl′*low* ing	bŏr′*row*	gōld′en rod
con tā*i*n′ing	ĭm′pulse	re mĕm′ber
bĕg′*g*ar	chĭl′dren	căp′i tal

What words are dissyllables? What ones trisyllables? Mark the sounded vowels in accented syllables and the silent letters.

27

ba′con	po ta′to*e*s	sal′ad	in′di cat*e*
but′*t*er	ex pres′sion	cal′i co	mus′lin
sand′wich	al′pha bet	sat′in	syl′*l*a ble

Tell what syllable is accented in each of the words above, and mark the accent.

Mark the sounded vowel in the accented syllable. What words are trisyllables?

28. Contractions

I'm	'tis	it's	hav*e*n't
I'*ll*	he's	we'v*e*	she's
I'v*e*	isn't	didn't	hasn't

Note: The apos′trophe (') is used where one or more letters are left out, sometimes contracting two words into a monosyllable.

Write the above *contractions* out in full, and use each in a statement.

29. Review

Write the letters of the alphabet that are vowels. What is the name of the mark ¯? The name of the mark ˘? What does each indicate when placed over a vowel? What is a *silent* letter? Write six words that have silent letters in them. Name the dissyllables in exercise 27; the trisyllables.

30

We borrowed our alphabet from the Romans, of Italy. They called the first letter ä, as in fäther. Hence,

ä as in fäther is called *Italian a.*

ȧ as in pȧst is *Medial a,* sometimes called *short Italian a.*

cärd	ȧnt	pärt	är′my
tȧsk	härd	brȧss	ȧn′swer
stärt	pȧss	mär′ket	där′ling

Observe: The sound of ȧ is between ă and ä.

Pronounce the words containing ȧ. Pronounce the words containing ä. Sound ä, ȧ, ă; ă, ȧ, ä; ă, ä, ȧ.

31

păt′*t*er	pȧs′sing	to mā′to	dȧnc*e*
flā′vor	gär′den	Mā′ry	chärm
lā*y*′ing	păl′ac*e*	Mär′tha	brȧnch

Pronounce the accented syllable in the above words. How many different sounds of *a* are found in those words? Sound them.

32

be lō*w*′	lĕt′*t*er	lärg′er	grȧs*s*′hop *p*er
phŏn′ic	I tăl′ian	bȧs′ket	sŭn′set
ăp′*pl*e	i dē′a	shīn*e*	Hū*gh*

Name the words above that are trisyllables; the dissyllables. Write, sound, and give the names of the vowels in the accented syllables.

33

harp	glass	half	starch
blast	dark′ness	laugh	bath
plas′ter	dar′ling	chance	ask′ing

Mark the vowels in these words. Use each word in a sentence.

34

â as in âir is *flat a*, or *a modified* by *r*.
This sound is between ă and ā.

hâr*e*	stâ*ir*	de clâr*e*′	hâ*ir*
squâr*e*	re pâ*ir*′	shâr*e*	pâ*ir*
pe*a*r	pre pâr*e*′	pâr′ent	com pâr*e*′

Sound ă, â; ă, â; â, ă; ă, â, âir; ă, â, â*ir*.

35

strāng*e*	râr*e*′ly	căb′in	câr*e*′ful
cä*l*m′ly	drē*a*m′ing	wăx′ing	sĕn′tenc*e*
whīn*e*	sĭng′ing	mū′sic	mŭt′*t*on

Write these words and mark the accented vowels. Write sentences containing these words.

36

stâ*ir*′wā*y*	pōst′ed	cär′pet	läst′ed
bŏt′*t*om	fĭ*y*′ing	châ*ir*s	kĭ*t*ch′en
hŭr′*r*y	sē*a*t′ed	măn′tl*e*	skĭl′*l*et

Mark the accented vowels in these words. Sound them.
How many different vowel sounds are there in the accented syllables in these words?

37

scârc*e*	plĕn′ty	sāv*e*	spĕnd
här′dy	tĕn′der	găth′er ing	scăt′*t*er ing
rā*i*s′ing	lō*w*′er ing	prŏm*p*t	tär′dy

What words in this exercise are trisyllables?
What pairs of words are of opposite meaning?
How many sounds of *a* are there in these words? Sound them.

38

Broad ô, as in ôr′der
Medial o͝o, as in co͝ost

côrd	go͝one	hôrn	stôrm
o͝ff	bôr′der	so͝oft	lo͝oft
shôrt	lo͝ong	môrn′ing	fôrm

Observe: The sound of o͝o is between ŏ and ô.
Sound ō, ōak; ŏ, not; o͝o, o͝oft; ŏ, o͝o, ô, ôr.

Spelling Tests

39		40	
bĕst	chŏps	chĭl′dren	un tĭl′
īs′land	dān′ger	câre′ful	mū′sic
lōad	*k*nŏb	fas′*ten*	āc*he*
mūle	clōse	whĭch	nīne′ty
whĕth′er	ac cĕpt′	brēa*th*e	fĭg′ure
Chärles	pĕn′cil	cōarse	*wh*ōle
ŭg′ly	brĭ*dge*	wĕa*th*′er	tō′*w*ard
frĭĕnd	bī′cy cle	ŏf′*f*ice	läu*gh*′ing

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

41. Dictation

Fill the blanks with the proper form of the words *sit, set, lay* and *lie.*

We will ..... on the bench in the park.
Agnes will ..... the table.
Thomas may ..... the knife on the chair.
Can Mary and Martha ..... in the hammock?

Observe: What marks follow the first and last sentences? Write other forms of these words.

42

Long o͞o, as in mo͞on.
Short o͝o, as in lo͝ok.

smo͞oth	lo͝ok	sto͞op	to͝ok
ho͝ok	go͞ose	cro͝ok	ho͞of
to͞oth	wo͝od′en	pro͞of	sho͝ok

Sound o͞o, o͝o; ō, ŏ; ô, ôrb; o͝, lo͝st.

43

hō*e*	cŏf′*fee*(ĭ)	sch*o͞o*l	lo͝ft′y
hōs*e*	fŏl′*low*s	lo͝ok′ing	go͝od′ness
yōk*e*	clŏs′et	fôr′tun*e*	no͞on′time

Find and write two words in your reading lessons containing each of the sounds of *o* or *oo* given in the words in this exercise.

44

Short u *modified by r,* or
circumflex û, as in bûrn.

ûrn	cûr′t*ai*n	tûr′nip	cûr′*r*en cy
chûrn	sc*o*ûrg*e*	fûr′nish	oc cûr′
nûrs*e*	Thûrs′da*y*	sûr′plus	tûrn

Sound ū, ŭ, ûr; ūs*e*, ŭs, ûrn.

What are the names of these three sounds of *u?*

What are the names of the marks used to indicate them?

45. Diphthongs

oi, as in *oil,* is the same sound as **oy** in *toy.*

ou, as in *out,* is the same sound as **ow** in *now.*

w is said to be a vowel sometimes, but by itself it never has a vowel sound. With another vowel it helps make a diphthong, as in *now, how.*

soil	joint	pro nounc*e*′	spout
boy	en joy′	growl	sound
nois*e*	a*p* point′	shout	round
joys	a*n* noy′	fowl	brown

Sound the diphthongs in the above words.

Diphthongs are not marked.

46

bā′by	Ănn	Märch	brăss
vā′por	ăt′tic	Chärles	Blănche
tāk′ing	văl′ley	găr′ret	lănce
wāk′ing	răb′bits	pär′lor	ăsk′ing

What words in the last four exercises have silent letters in them?

How many different sounds of *a* are there in these words? Sound and give the name of each.

47

câre′ful ly	lēaf	Jĕs′sie	No vĕm′ber
bâre′back	tēeth	swĕlls	en tīre′ly
beâr′trap	wēak	Hĕl′en	lī′bra ry
stâir′steps	wēek	ĕdg′es	Chī′na
ex prĕss′	märks	chăr′ac ter	bŭt′ter fly

In which of these words does *ee* have the sound of ē?

48

kĭtch′en	grōwn	dŏl′lar	a lŏng′
Rĭch′ard	Jō′seph	drŏp′ping	trŏugh
Ĭn′di an	Oc tō′ber	Lôrd	wrŏng
gĭng′ham	shōul′der	fôr′ward	cŏugh
twĕn′ty	ĕf′fort	vow′el	dĭf′fer ent

In the last two exercises what words are monosyllables? Dissyllables? Trisyllables?

Sound the vowels in the accented syllables.

49

fo͝ol′ish	sūit	cûrse	boil′ing
lo͝ose	cū′cum ber	tûr′moil	roy′al
cro͝ok′ed	coŭs′in	moist	al lowed′
go͝od′ness	cŭl′ti vate	voy′age	moun′tain

Write the words in this exercise containing diphthongs. Sound the diphthongs.

50. Dictation

Write and fill blanks.

Frankfort, Ky.

....., 19.....

Dear Father,

This is my first ..... I am ..... it at school. I am playing that I am writing from ....., Ky. That is the capital of our ..... Will you be ..... soon? I hope so. We are lonesome ..... you. Please write ....

Affectionately,

....

51. Subvocals or Voiced Consonant Sounds

Consonant sounds are of two classes: *Subvocals* or *Voiced* sounds, and *Whispered* or *Voiceless* sounds. Voiceless sounds are sometimes called *aspirates*. You can tell them apart by holding your fingers lightly to your throat while you sound them. With the voiced, or subvocal, sound you will feel the voice vibrating in your throat. Make this test while sounding the symbols given below:

b	as in	bat.	Sound	b ăt,	băt
d	" "	dip.	"	d ĭp,	dĭp
ḡ	" "	ḡot.	"	ḡ ŏt,	ḡŏt
j	" "	jar.	"	j är,	jär
l	" "	line.	"	l īne,	līne
m	" "	mask.	"	m åsk,	måsk
n	" "	noon.	"	n o͞o͞n,	no͞o͞n
n̲	" "	fin̲ ger.	"	fin̲ (fĭng) ger	fĭn̲′ger
r	" "	rare.	"	r âre,	râre
~~th~~	" "	~~th~~en.	"	~~th~~ ĕn,	~~th~~ĕn
v	" "	vest.	"	v ĕst,	vĕst
w	" "	win.	"	w ĭn,	wĭn
y	" "	yes.	"	y ĕs,	yĕs
z	" "	zone.	"	z ōne,	zōne
z	" "	azure.	"	ăzh ure,	ăz′ure

Which one of the above subvocals is sometimes a vowel?

52. Building Words from Sounds

See how many words you can make by placing the subvocals in exercise 51 in front of the following:

āne	ăn	īte	ĭt	ûr
āpe	ăp	īne	ĭn	o͝ok
āde	ăd	ūte	ŭt	o͞ot
āme	ăm	ăr′rōw	ŭt′ter	ärt

Sound and pronounce the words you make thus:

b — īte, bīte; m — ăn, măn.

53. Equivalent Vowel Sounds

ŏ in *not* = ạ in *what*
ô in *orb* = ạ in *all*

ạ is called *broad a;* ạ is called *short broad a;* ô is called *broad o.*

sạu′cer	lŏdge	wạlk	cạlled
ôr′phan	whạt	hôrse	wạsp
Mạud	sălve	bŏt′tom	côrn
per fôrm′	wạtch	swạn	ŏr′ange

54

Write words having the *short o* (ŏ) sound in one column and opposite them write words having the *short broad a* (ạ) sound. Thus: lŏdge, wạsh.

Write words having the *broad a* (ạ) sound and opposite them write words having *broad o* (ô) sound. Thus: wạlk, côrn.

Sound ạ, ô, ŏ, ạ; ạ, ạ, ô, ŏ; ŏ, ô, ạ, ạ.

Equivalent sounds are those which sound alike, though expressed by different symbols. Thus: ŏ and ạ are equivalents. They have the same sound.

55

ê (*Roman e modified by r*), as in whêre = **flat â** (*long a modified by r*), as in âir.

e̱ (*Roman e like long a*), as in the̱*y* = **long ā** as in Mā*y*.

~~th~~êr*e*	sle̱*igh*	câr*e*′ful *ly*	bâr*e*′back
râr*e*	stā*y*	whêr*e*′for*e*	~~th~~êr*e*′for*e*
wher*e*	ne*igh*′bor	we*igh*t	fra′ḡrant
de spa*ir*′	pla*y*′ful	ra*ise*	e*ight*′y

Mark the accented vowels. In these words, what sound follows ê or â? Write and mark words from your reading lessons having the same vowel sounds as the words above.

What other sounds of *e* are there? Write and mark words containing them.

56

ẽ (*tilde e*), as in hẽr, = **ĩ, õ,** or **ỹ** (*tilde i, o* and *y*) in gĩrl, wõrk, Mỹr′tl*e*.

The tilde vowels = **û** (*circumflex u*), as in ûrn.

nẽrv*e*	wõrm	Bẽr′tha	lẽ*ar*n′ing
fĩr	sco*û*rg*e*	Mỹr′tl*e*	skĩrt
ẽ*ar*n	wõrld	sẽ*ar*ch′ing	wõrk′man
fĩrst	hûrl′ing	thĩrst′y	twĩrl′ing

Observation: The õ sound is found in only a few words, and then only before *r* in monosyllables and in unaccented syllables.

57

Roman ï, as in va lïs*e*′, = **ē,** as in ē*a*t.

po lïc*e*′	re lē*as*e′	va lïs*e*′	cē′dar
in trïḡ*ue*′	che mïs*e*′	frē*eze*	ma rïn*e*′
I ren*e*′	e′ven	ra vin*e*′	un se*en*′
fa tiḡ*ue*′	lea*ḡue*	ma chin*e*′	ma rin*es*′

Mark the accented vowels.

58

ȯ *like short u* (ŭ), as in sȯn, = ŭ in sŭn.
o͝o *like long oo* (o͞o), as in do͝, = o͞o in mo͞on.
o͞o *like short oo* (o͝o), as in wo͞olf, = o͝o in to͝ok.

wȯn	to͝	bo͞ot	wo͞m′an
fŭn	to͞o	fo͝ot	fo͝ot′man
dȯes	*two͝*	wo͞olf	pro͝ve
ȯ*th*′er	fo͞od	to͝ok	mo͞ose

Sound: ȯ, ŭ; o͝, o͞o; o͞, o͝o; o͝, o͞, ȯ, o͞o, o͝o, ŭ.

Write and mark words containing all the sounds of *o* you have learned.

Spelling Tests

Pronounce and *spell* the words, state which syllable is accented, and name and sound the accented vowel.

59		60	
ăc′cess	thȯ*ugh*t′ful	chĭs′el	sĭlk
cĭt′i zen	rā*i*l′ro*a*d	trow′el	wo͝ol′en
găl′*l*op	hŏp′*p*ing	good by͞′	hōs*e*
mŭs′ket	gĭm′let	lä*u*gh	brā*i*d
băl′anc*e*	hăm′*m*er	for ĕv′er	thĭm′bl*e*
sĕv′er al	scŭt′*tl*e	o ver to͝ok′	bŭt′*t*ons
Geôrg*e*	skĭl′*l*et	fâ*i*r′i*e*s	flăn′*n*el
hŭn′dred	fŭn′*n*el	lāc*e*	fīr*e*′man

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

61

ā, ă

wā*i*t	shām*e*	păt	glăd
lām*e*	spād*e*	săd	măd
gām*e*	wad*e*	man	hat

Make dissyllables out of the words above by adding *ed*, *ly*, *ness*, or *less*. Mark the accented syllables.

Anything added to a word to change its meaning is called a *suffix*.

62

ä, ȧ

bȧs′ket	fast′er	pär′ty	har′ness
plas′ter	mas′ter	mar′ket	gar′den
ḡrass′es	last′ed	scar′let	par′don

Mark the vowels in the accented syllables in the above.

Make trisyllables by adding the suffix *ing* to some of the above words.

63

ē, ĕ

E′dith	be lieve′	Hen′ry	les′sons
ei′ther	dream	ten′der	Em′ma
re′al	mean	leath′er	health

Mark the accented vowels and the silent letters in these words. In what words does *ea* have the sound ē?

64

ī, ĭ, ȳ, y̆

Ju lȳ′	bu*y*	hy̆m*n*	sy̆l′*l*a ble
u nīte′	bȳ	gu*i*lt′y	sy̆c′a mo*re*
dim*e*	r*h*yme	Phil′ip	symp′tom

How many different vowel sounds are there marked in the words above?

65

ō, ŏ, o͝o, ô

Cō′ra	nŏt	so͝ong	hôrns
don't	knot	frost	north
shoul der	John	toss	cor ner
throat	fore head	lost	or chard
whole	to mor row	throng	morn ing

Find four words in your reading lessons having the four sounds of *o* in this exercise.

Mark the accented syllables and vowels, and the silent letters.

66

ụ *like long oo* (o͞o) in rụle = o͞o in sho͞ot.
ụ *like short oo* (o͝o) in pụll = o͝o in to͝ok.
ọ *like long oo* (o͞o) in dọ = o͞o in mo͞on.

sụr*e* (sho͞or)	Rụ′pert	bụl*l*′dog	tọm*b*
sho͞ot	ro͞ot′ing	lo͝ok′ing	brụ*ise*
sprục*e*	crụ′el	bọs′om	pụl′pit
ro͞om	sco͞op′ing	wo͝od′*e*n	wọ*uld*

Sound all marked letters in these words. Make dissyllables out of monosyllables by adding suffixes.

67

ū, ŭ, and û

bū′gl*e*	thŭm*b*	fûr′nish	Lū′cy
pu pil	punch	fur ther	put *t*y
tub*e*	drum	curl y	fur nac*e*

Mark the accented syllables and the sounded vowels.

68

tune	Au gust	church	Hu*gh*
cure	trust y	hur *r*y	mud *d*y

Find two words in your reading lessons having each of the sounds of *u* given above. Write them and mark the accent, sounded vowels, and silent letters in them and in the words above.

69

ā = ę; ạ = ŏ

da*i*′sy	e*ight*′y	swal′*low*	bot′*t*om
we*igh* ing	safe ty	os trich	squad
late ly	con ve*y* ing	swamp	pop u lar

Mark the accented vowels and syllables. Name and sound the voiced consonants in this exercise.

70

ạ = ô; â = ê

a*u* gēr	re sort	fa*ir*	~~th~~ere
sort ed	sa*u* sag*e*	where	mar*e*
a*u* tum*n*	re form	hạir	re pa*ir*

Mark accented vowels and syllables in exercises 69 and 70. In which of these words is a*u* = ạ?

Observe: In the last ten exercises what letter is most frequently silent?

71

ẽ, ĩ, õ, ỹ = û

Hẽr′bert	wõrk′ing	gĩrl	thĩr tẽen′
whĩrl′ing	bûrn′ing	vĩr′tu*e*	vẽr′dur*e*
Mỹr′tl*e*	lẽ*a*rn	tẽrm	wõrds

Sound the marked vowels in this exercise. Write other words having the same sounds, and mark accented vowels.

72

ï = ē; ę = ā

ra vïn*e*′	su prēm*e*′	w*eigh*t	re pēat′ing
a*p*̣ pēar′	n*eigh*′bor	slāte	sl*eigh*
ma rïn*e*′	mā′cron	po lïc*e*′man	tā*i*′lor

How many different vocal sounds are there in accented syllables in this exercise? Sound them.

What vowels are equivalents?

Words with ŭ = ȯ; u̇ = o̤ = o͞o; u = o = o͝o.

73

bŭn′dl*e*	bos′om	prunes	lose
wȯn′der	a bȯv*e*′	sho͞ot′ing	sho*e*
sŭd′*d*en	shȯv*e*	fruit	mo*v*e

What words above have the sound of ŭ? of o͝o? of o͞o?

74

wo͝od	lȯv*e*′ly	co co͞on′	would
wom′an	sug′ar (sho͝og)	dȯes	lo͝oked
push	fo͝ot′man	thro*ugh*	should

What words have the sound of o͞o? of o͝o?

Review of Sounds

75

a wāke′	pre pâres′	thrĕad	E lī′za
ăn′i mal	Au̇′gust	fẽrn	mĭr′ror
heärt	swap	whêre	whĩrl′ing
pass′ing	pēo′ple	whey	tẽrm

76

Oc tō′ber	lôrd′ly	Ken tŭck′y	moist
sŏr′row	mo͞on′beam	cûrl′ing	boys
so͡ft′ly	fo͡ot′race	boughs	Mȳ′ra
wo͡rk′ing	Juṅe	bows	gўp′sy

What diphthongs in exercise 76?

77. Dictation

Down in a green and shady bed
A modest violet grew;
Its stalk was bent, it hung its head,
As if to hide from view.—*Clint Ruby.*

Name the monosyllables; the dissyllables; the trisyllables. *Observe:* Every line of poetry begins with a capital letter.

78. Voiceless Consonants

Voiceless consonants are those that are sounded with the breath, without any voice tone. They are as follows:

f as in fīre.	Sound f īr,	fīre.
h as in hănd.	Sound h ănd,	hănd.
k as in kīte.	Sound k īt,	kīte.
p as in pīpe.	Sound p īp,	pīpe.
s as in săck.	Sound s ăk,	săck.
t as in tăn.	Sound t ăn,	tăn.
ch as in châir.	Sound ch âr,	châir.
sh as in shōw.	Sound sh ō,	shōw.
th as in thĭck.	Sound th ĭk,	thĭck.

Spelling Tests

79

pĭtch′er	Hĕn′ry	an ȯth′er	un der nēath′
fŏre′*head*	Făn′*ny*	wo͝ol′en	we͟*ight*
ŭn′cle	da͟*ugh*′ter	ju͟*ic*′y	sch*o͞o*l′mate
bô*ught*	Flō′ra	cŏ͝ugh	câre′ful *ly*
sur prīse′	pĭc′ture	be twēen′	thrĕsh′er
cȯl′or	Hĕl′en	hў̆m*n*	Fĕb′ru a ry
läugh′ter	cow′ard	pi͟ēce	ne͟*igh*′bor
ȯnce (wŭns)	Ăn′*na*	sĕn′tence	Sep tĕm′ber
noise	sa͟*u*′cer	stŭd′*ied*	chĭm′ney
crŭm*b*s	Mȯn′day	sў̆l′*la* ble	Tūes′day

80

un der nēath′			
we͟*ight*			
sch*o͞o*l′mate			
câre′ful *ly*			
thrĕsh′er			
Fĕb′ru a ry			
ne͟*igh*′bor			
Sep tĕm′ber			
chĭm′ney			
Tūes′day			

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

Words of Opposite Meaning

81

wise	fool′ish	light	heav′y
scarce	plen′ty	wild	gen′tle
prompt	tar′dy	tend′er	tough

Words of opposite meaning are called *antonyms.*

82

straight	crook′ed	suf′fix	pre′fix
suc cess′	fail′ure	deep	shal′low
joy	sor′row	short′er	lon′ger

In exercises 81 and 82, mark vowels in accented syllables, and silent letters.

83

Add the syllables *er* and *est* to the following words:

sour	cŏm′*m*on	bri͟ēf	slō*w*
stout	clē*a*r	mĕl′*low*	sāf*e*
quī′et	yĕl′*low*	strŏ͝ng	p*o͞o*r

What is a syllable added to the end of a word to change its meaning called?

The suffix *er* means *more;* the suffix *est* means *most.*

84. Equivalent Consonant Sounds

Some consonants may represent more than one sound. Sometimes two consonants together have the sound of one consonant. When consonants or consonant groups sound alike they are called *equivalent consonants.*

The following marked consonants and consonant groups are *direct equivalents* of the sounds given after them:

ç,	as	in	çĕnt,	= s.	Sound	ç-ĕ-n-t,	çĕnt.
ȩ,	"	"	ȩóme,	= k.	"	ȩ-o-m,	ȩóme.
çh,	"	"	çhāi*s*e,	= sh.	"	çh-ā-z,	çhāi*s*e.
ġ,	"	"	pāġe,	= j.	"	p-ā-ġ,	pāge.
gh,	"	"	ro*u*̆gh,	= f.	"	r-ŭ-f,	ro*u*̆gh.
i,	"	"	ȯn′ion,	= y.	"	ȯ-n′y-o-n,	ȯn′ion.
n̲,	"	"	thăn̲k,	= ng.	"	th-ă-n̲-k,	thăn̲k.
ph,	"	"	Phĭl′ip,	= f.	"	Ph-ĭ-l′-ĭ-p,	Phĭl′ip.
q,	"	"	bo*u* q*ue*̲t′,	= k.	"	b-u̲ k-e̲′,	bo*u* q*ue*̲t′.
qu,	"	"	quĭt,	= kw.	"	kw -ĭ-t,	quĭt.
s̲,	"	"	hĭs̲,	= z.	"	h-ĭ-s̲,	hĭs̲.
wh,	"	"	whĕn,	= hw.	"	hw-ĕ-n,	whĕn.
x̲,	"	"	ĕx̲ ĭst′,	= gz.	"	ĕ-gz ĭ-s-t′,	ex̲ ĭst′.

Note: ç and çh are *French* sounds; ȩ is *Roman c;* ġ and wh are *English* sounds; s̲ and x̲ are *voiced s* and *x;* n̲ is *gutteral* or *throat n;* u after q (or g) is *consonant u.*

85

Which of the equivalent consonants in exercise 84 are voiced? Which are voiceless?

Which one is nearly always a vocal (vowel)?

Write words having sounds of the consonants in the left column in exercise 84, and mark the consonants.

86

so*u*̣p	ste*a*̄k	vĭn′e ḡar	shȯe̲s̲
stew	su′ḡar (sho͝o)	bĭs′e*ui*t	wo͝ol′en
săl′ad	sĭr′up	sha̤*w*l	lĕa*th*′er

Sound final s in *shoes.* What is its equivalent consonant?

Write and mark ten other words that are names of articles of food. Spell, and sound marked vowels.

87

veil	bŏn′net	gär′ter	sau′sage
scärf	nĕck′tie	glove	flour
shĭrt	stŏck′ing	bŭt′ter milk	lärd

Write the vowels in this exercise that have equivalent sounds. Name the trisyllables in the last two exercises.

88

kĭtch′en	fīre′plāce	wĭn′dows	clŏs′et
pär′lor	çēil′ing	stōve′pīpe	shŭt′ter
bāse′ment	dōor′wāy	çĕl′lar	chĭm′ney

What are the equivalents of the marked consonants in this exercise?

89

plāy′ground	phŏn′ics	lăn′guage	class′māte
re çĕss′	re çīte′	point′er	po līte′ness
stŭd′y	dic tā′tion	o bey′	nŭm′bers

What word contains *u* = *w* after another letter than *q?* What word contains *ti* = *sh?* Write sentences containing these words.

Sound marked letters. What are their equivalents?

90

plănt′ing	mōw′ing	mĭlk′ing	sprāy′ing
sōw′ing	plow′ing	chûrn′ing	thrĕsh′ing
rēap′ing	fēed′ing	haul′ing	här′vest ing

What silent letters are there in these words?

What word has a diphthong in it? Sound it.

91. Trees

plŭm	chĕr′ry	ăp′ple	hĭck′o ry
peâr	ā′pri cot	lĕm′on	ōak
ŏr′ange	pēach	pŏp′lar	per sĭm′mon

Write the names of ten other trees. Mark the sounded vowels, and silent letters in them.

92

çĭt′ieş	rĭv′erş	fŏr′ests	coun′ty sē*a*ts
townş	moun′t*a*inş	plā*i*nş	rā*i*l′rō*a*dş
coun′tieş	cō*a*l′mīneş	căp′i tal	făc′to rieş

What sounds has *s* in these words? What sounds has *c* in these words? Sound them.

What words contain diphthongs? What words are monosyllables? Dissyllables? Trisyllables?

93. Parts of the Body

skul*l*	boneş	pa*l*m	joints
trunk	mus′cleş	hee*l*	hea*r*t
limbş	skin	lungş	bra*i*n
armş	blood	sho*u*l′der	el′bo*w*

Copy the words having silent letters and mark them. Mark the vowels in these words.

94. Action Words

shout	căr′*r*y	to*u*ch	scră*t*ch
scrē*a*m	stō͞op	tŏ*s*s	bow
whĭs′per	märch	thrō*w*	hĕlp
wa*t*ch	jŭmp	shō͞ot	sĭng

Add the suffix *ing* to each of these words. Mark the accented syllables in the words you make.

95. Dictation

Copy and fill blanks:

My post office is .....

It is in ..... County.

Our county seat is .....

There are ..... counties in this state.

..... is the capital of .....

..... is Governor of .....

96

Sound the *voiced consonants* and combine them with the *phonograms* below, so as to make words you know.

b — d — ḡ — j — l — m — n — r — v

ă*t*ch	ā*i*l	ănd	ĭm	o͝ok
ā*t*e	ĕst	ĕnd	ōld	o͞om
ā*l*e	ăck	ī*c*e	ŏck	ŭm

Sound and combine like this.

b — ă*t*ch, bă*t*ch; l — ĕnd, lĕnd.

Sound these *voiceless consonants* and combine them with the *phonograms* above, so as to form words you know.

f — h — k — p — s — t — th — sh — ch — wh

97. Review of Diacritical Marks and Vocals

Marks used with letters to distinguish or indicate their sounds are called *diacritics* (dī a erĭt'ĭes), or *diacritical marks.*

Copy and fill blanks. Mark and sound the vowels.

Symbol	Mark	Name of Sound	Examples
ā	macron above	*long a*	*ate* ....
ă	....	....	....
ä	dots	....	....
ȧ	....	....	....
ạ	....	....	....
a̤	....	....	....
â	circumflex.....	....	....
ē	....	....	....
ĕ	....	....	....
ê	....	....	....
ẽ	tilde	....	....
e̲	macron below	....	....
ī	....	....	....
ĭ	....	....	....
ĩ	....	....	....
ǐ	....	....	....

98

Follow directions given for exercise 97.

Symbol	Mark	Name of Sound	Examples
ō			
ŏ			
ô			
ŏ͡	breve-circumflex		
õ			
ȯ			
o̤			
o̱			
ū			
ŭ			
û			
u̱			
ṳ			
ȳ			
y̆			
ỹ			

Spelling Tests

99

Follow directions for previous tests.
Drill on pronunciation of these words, as well as spelling.
Sound all marked letters and accented syllables.

ăn̲′kle̱	c*ă*p′ta*ĭ*n	cru̇′el	ē*i*′ther
as sĭst′ant	çē*i*l′ing	cr*ў*s′tal	ĕlm
bär′ber	çĕl′*l*ar̲	c*ŭ*p′board	ĕn′e mie̱
be gĭn′*n*ing	çĕn′ter	dĕl′i cat*e*	ĕn′g*ĭ*n*e*
be nē*a*th′	çēr′t*ai*n	dĕ̱′ert	făb′ric
blē*a*t′ing	ch*i*ēf	dŏn̲′k*e*y	fär′*th*est
brī′er	c*o*ŭ̱′*i*n	dou*b*t	fȧs′*te*ned
ca no̤*e*′	crē*a*′tur*e*	ẽ*a*r′nest	fa̤*u*lts

100

fŏr′*eign*	ĭn′stru ment	pȧs′tor	tī′ny
fô*ught*	joy′*o*us	pĭġ′*e*onṣ	tȯng*ue*
ḡlȧnç*e*	lȧnç*e*	prĕṣ′i dent	twī′li*ght*
ḡlŏss′y	läu*gh*′ter	prĭṣ′*o*n er	wĕl′*c*ome
he*ī*g*ht*	mĭs′*tle* tō*e*	quạr′ter	wĭṣ′dom
*h*ŏn′est	mo*u*s tăçhe′	rac e*o͞o*n′	*w*rĭn̲′kl*e*
ĭm′aġ*e*	ne̲*igh*′borṣ	scĭṣ′sorṣ	*w*rŏ̃ng
im ăġ′in*e*	pâr′ents	sur prīṣed′	yo*u*ṭhs

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

Related Number Words

101

(*w*)ȯn*e*	(*w*)ȯnç*e*	fō*ur*	fō*u*rth
t*w*ọ	twīç*e*	fī*ve*	fĭfth
thrē*e*	thīrd	sĭx	sĭxth

One and *once* are pronounced as if they began with *w*, followed by the vowel sound ȯ = ŭ.

102

sĕv′*e*n	sĕv′*e*nth	tĕn	tĕnth
e̲*igh*t	e̲*igh*th	e lĕv′*e*n	e lĕv′*e*nth
nīn*e*	nīnth	twĕlv*e*	twĕlfth

Eighth is pronounced like ā-t-th. Pronounce it several times, until you can give both the *t* and *th* sounds: *ā-t-th*.

103

thĭr′tē*e*n	thĭr′tē*e*nth	sĭx′tē*e*n	sĭx′tē*e*nth
fō*u*r′tē*e*n	fō*u*r′tē*e*nth	sĕv′*e*n tē*e*n	sĕv′*e*n tē*e*nth
fĭf′tē*e*n	fĭf′tē*e*nth	e̲*igh*t′ē*e*n	e̲*igh*t′ē*e*nth

Note: When these words are emphasized in contrast to other numbers, as in counting, the accent is on the first syllable: *thir′teen*, etc.; otherwise *thir teen′*, etc.

104. Months and Their Abbreviations

Jăn′u a ry	Jan.	Jụ lȳ′	July
Fĕb′ru a ry	Feb.	Ạu′gust	Aug.
Märch	Mar.	Sep tĕm′ber	Sept.
Ā′pril	Apr.	Oc tō′ber	Oct.
Māy	May	No vĕm′ber	Nov.
Jụne	June	De çĕm′ber	Dec.

Observe: What names of months have more than three syllables? What ones have no abbreviated forms?

105. Dictation

Thirty days hath September,
April, June and November.
The other months have thirty-one,
Except the second month alone;
To it we twenty-eight assign
Till Leap Year gives it twenty-nine.

106. Polysyllables

A word of four or more syllables is a *pol y syl la ble* (many syllables.)

ăc′çent	mē′di al	dĭs sўl′*l*a ble
ĭn′di cate	prī′ma ry	trĭ sўl′*l*a ble
prĭn′çi pal	dī′a crĭt′ics	pŏl′y sўl′*l*a ble
sўl′*l*a ble	sĕc′ond a′ry	mŏn′o sўl′*l*a ble

What kind of word is each of the above with regard to the number of syllables it has?

107

Write the *dissyllables*, *trisyllables* and *polysyllables* in the exercise above in different lists.

Polysyllables usually have two accented syllables. The one pronounced with greater force has the *primary accent*. The accented syllable spoken with less force has the *secondary accent*.

In the polysyllables in exercise 106, which syllables have *primary accent;* which ones have *secondary accent?*

108

Write the following words, giving each an affix (prefix or suffix):

hŭn′gry	rē′al	sub scrībe′	po līte′
blĕss′ed	for gŏt′	pā′tri ot	re trēat′
bĭd′ding	pŏs′si ble	pŭb′lic	de nȳ′

Mark the vowels in accented syllables of the new words you make. What ones are polysyllables?

109. Prefixes and Suffixes

un tīe′	re tāke′	prīçe′less	sāfe′ly
mis lāy′	dis plāçe′	hĕlp′er	stēam′er
fore tĕll′	pre pāy′	fāith′ful	shy′ness

What syllables are *prefixes* (placed before)?

What syllables are *suffixes* (placed after)?

110. Words Often Misused

Write sentences, filling blanks:

lay / lie
You may ..... your cap on the table.
It will ..... there until you return.

is / are
His father ..... a large man, but
his playmates ..... only children.

was / were
It ..... in October when Columbus discovered America.
The sailors ..... glad to see the land.

let / leave
Will you ..... me use your boat?
I ask your ..... to take it.

set / sit
When you ..... the table we
will ..... down to dinner.

Tests and Practice

In the next four exercises, mark the words completely, and pronounce and sound each syllable separately.

111

be stirs	cor po ral	er rand	fi er y
cer tain ly	croak	es cape	folks
com fort a ble	doubt	eye sight	foun tain

112

gath er	guess	ham mock	heirs
gloss y	guide	hand ker chief	hith er
grief	hab it	heave	hon or

113

i de a	mag ic	met al	no tice
im ag ine	meant	mur mur	par cel
ly ing	mel o dy	naugh ty	pierced

114

right eous	stair way	tow el	vis it
seize	stir rup	un tie	wear ing
source	style	view (vū)	wring

115. Dictation

Concrete is cement and sand or gravel mixed together with water. Sometimes cracked rock, sand, and water are used with cement to make concrete.

Sidewalks and roads are often made of concrete. Foundations of many large buildings are of concrete.

Great ships are now being built of concrete with steel rods laid in it.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

116

hŭn′dred	*k*nē*a*d	lōn*e*′som*e*	n*e*i*gh*′bor
ī′çi cl*e*	*k*nē*e*l	lo͞o͞s*e*	nīn*e*′ty
in quīr*e*′	*k*nĕlt	lo͝s*e*	o b*e*y′
in tĕnd′	*k*nŏb	ma çhïn*e*′	o′clŏck′
ŏf′*te*n	pĭ*t*ch′er	rĭns*e*	s*u*̇r*e* (s=sh)
ȯn′ion	prŏm′is*e*	rĕnts	sur prīz*e*′
ôr′phan	quī′et	sa*i*d (a=ĕ)	s*w*ōrd
pâr′ents	quīt*e*	Săt′ur da*y*	threw (ew=o͞o)

117

118

pāv*e*′ment
pē′ri od
pĭc′nic
pĭc′ture
thro*u*g*h*
tòng*ue*
tr*u*th
um brĕl′*la*
un tĭl′
ūs*e*′ful
v*ei*l
v*ei*nş

quōth
re çīt*e*′
re joiç*e*′
re w*a*rd′
vā′grant
sŭn′shīn*e*
vĭl′*la*g*e*
vĭn′e gar
voiç*e*
wāst*e*
wā*i*st
w*a*′ter

119

s*au*′çer
scĭş′sorş
sl*eigh*
ste*a*k
Wĕdneş′da*y*
w*eigh*
whêr*e*
whĕ*th*′er
wĕ*a**th*′er
whĭch
wĭtch
w*o*m′an

sĕl′dom
*wr*ĭt′*te*n
wĭtch′eş
wòn′der
wom′en (o=ĭ)
wo͝ol′en
*wr*īt′ing
yärn
yĕs′ter da*y*
zē′bra
zē′ro
Zī′on

120

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises, mark them, and use each in a sentence.

SECOND COURSE

120 Exercises

121

ą = ô	ę = ā	ĩ = û	
bôrn	vę*in*	whĩrl′ing	de hôrn′
bą*w*l	strā*i*n	hûrl′ing	scrą*w*led
fôrm′ing	sle*igh*	shĩrk′ing	fre*eight*
hą*u*l′ing	strā*igh*t	hûrt′ing	un fûrl′

122

ï = ē	ã = õ = ẽ = û	ȯ = ŭ	
ma çhïn′er y	ŏn′wãrd	cȯl′õr	ob lïque′
su prēme′	hū′mõr	sŭb′ûrb	är′mõr
tec*h* nïque′	vĭn′e gãr	cȯm′fõrt	rụ′ mõr
be lïēf′	ẽ*a*rth	sŭf′*f*ẽr	hew′ẽr

Observe *tilde* vowel sounds (ã, ẽ, õ, similar to û) in unaccented syllables.

123

ȳ = ī	ọ = ụ = o͞o	ọ = ụ = o͝o	
flȳ′ing	bo͞ot′jack	fo͝ot′raçe	rhȳm′ing
tīme′ly	mọv′ing	bụl′*l*et	ex clụ′sive
trȳ′ing	sho͞ot′ing	wọlf′ish	to*u*r′ist
mīnd′ful	brụi*s*′ing	ho͝op′net	cụck′oo

Sound the marked vowels in exercises 121, 122, and 123.

124

ġ = j	gh = ph = f	ş = z	ş (before u) = zh
plĕ*d*ġed	ro*u*gh	ĕg*g*ş	mĕa*s*′ure
lĕd′ġer	stŭf*f*	bŭz*z*	trĕa*s*′ure
reg is ter	Ralph	wis dom	lei sure
gen er al	self	diz zy	pleas ure

Soft g (ġ) is equivalent to j, and has that sound only before *e*, *i*, or *y*. Sound it.

Complete the marking of words in this exercise.

125

x = ks	x̲ = gz	n̲ = ng	ç = s; c = k
ŏx′en	ĕx̲ ăct′lў	thĭn̲k	sûr′façe
sŏcks	ĕx̲ ăm′ĭne	*wr*ĭng′ĭng	crăck′erş
fox′es	ex ist′ing	sprink′le	cess′pool
locks	ex am′ple	swing′ing	Chi ca′go

Pronounce all words in the last five exercises. Sound all equivalent consonants.

Roman c = k is the regular sound of *c*, except before *e*, *i*, or *y*. Hereafter it will not be marked unless for special reasons.

126

Write separate lists of the *voiced* and *voiceless consonants* in exercises 124 and 125.

What words in these exercises are monosyllables? What ones dissyllables? Trisyllables?

Sound the marked vowels and the *voiced* and *voiceless consonants* in these two exercises.

127. Dictation

My next birthday will be ....., 19.....
I shall be ..... years old then.
Our next holiday will be ..... 19.....
Thanksgiving is in the month of .....
George Washington's birthday is the twenty-second of February. He was born in the year 1732.

Word Building

128

lȯve	lȯv′ing	lȯved	lȯv′a ble
cūre	cūr′ing	cūred	cūr′a ble
văl′ūe	văl′u ing	văl′ued	văl′u a ble

What letter is silent in words in first column?

What is added to these words in the other columns? What are such additions to a word called? What kind of letters begin these suffixes?

129

Add the suffix *able* or *er* to the following words:

blāme	en dūre′	whĭs′*tle*	lŏ*dġe*
de s̱īre′	de fīne′	in sūre′ (shōōr)	e rāse′
ex cūs̱e′	hăn′dl*e*	fĭd′*dle*	dȧnçe

What became of the *silent e* at the end of these words when these suffixes were added?

Rule I: Silent *e* at the end of a word is usually dropped when a suffix beginning with a vowel is added.

130

Apply Rule I by adding the suffix *y* or *ing* to the following words:

īçe	jụ̇i*çe*	shād*e*	pāst*e*
hāz*e*	sạ̇u*çe*	shāk*e*	wāv*e*
bōn*e*	shīn*e*	spīç*e*	grē*a*s*e*

Mark the accented vowels and the consonants in the new words you make.

Note a change of *s* in *grease*.

131

Apply Rule I, and add the suffix *ed* or *er* to these words:

smōk*e*	trāç*e*	rōv*e*	shīn*e*
scāl*e*	wē*a*v*e*	trād*e*	whīn*e*
sē*a*l	hāt*e*	spād*e*	rĭns*e*

Mark the accented vowels and the consonants in the words you make.

132. Exceptions to Rule I. — Final *e* Retained

Some words ending in *silent e* do not drop *e* when a syllable beginning with a vowel is added.

hō*e*	sho̤*e*	mīl*e*′a*ġe*	tĭn*ġe*
tō*e*	dȳ*e*	sĭn*ġe*	nō′ti*çe* a ble

Observe: If final *e* were dropped from these words when *ing* is added, words of entirely different pronunciation or meaning would be formed.

133

Words ending in *ce* or *ge* retain the final *e* when the suffixes *able* or *ous* are added.

Add one of these suffixes to the following words:

trāce	pēace	măn′age	ad vän′tage
coŭr′age	nō′tice	chānge	out′rage

Observe: If *e* were dropped in these words, the result would be *c able*, *ḡ able*. How would these endings be pronounced?

134. Homonyms

Homonyms are words that sound alike but have different meanings.

by
buy
We passed *by* the toy store, but did not *buy* any.

our
hour
The noon *hour* is when we stop to eat *our* luncheon.

won
one
One prize was *won* by industry.

would
wood
If we could get plenty of *wood* to burn, we *would* not use coal.

their
there
Their friends were all *there* to bid them good-by.

dye
die
Dye is used to color cloth.
It is more heroic to *die* nobly than to live for no good purpose.

135. Dictation: Memory Gem

A child should always say what's true,
And speak when he is spoken to;
And behave mannerly at table —
At least as far as he is able.

— *Robert Louis Stevenson.*

136. Proper Names

Men	Women	Places
Ăl′bert	Ănne	Ăsh′land
Ăn′drew	Blănche	Bŏs′ton
Chrĭs′to pher	Ē′dith	Frănk′fort
Dăn′iel	E lī′za	Lĕx′ing ton
Ĕd′gar	Ĕl′len	Ne̤w′port
Hăr′old	Ĕm′ma	Pĭtts′burgh
Ī′s̤aac	Su′s̤an	Rĭch′mond

137. Suffixes of Opposite Meaning

To the following add the suffixes *less* and *ful* and note change in meaning of words.

ūse	fāith	sĭn	chēer
härm	joy	hēed	thăn̲k
pāin	la̤w	fēar	thôught
rĕst	hĕlp	nēed	câre

Observe: The suffixes *less* (meaning *without*) and *ful* (meaning *full of*) have opposite meanings. Mark the vowels sounded in the new words formed. What is a suffix?

Double e (ee) usually has the sound of ē. **Exceptions:** In *breeches, been,* and *coffee* the sound of ee is like ĭ.

138. Prefixes of Negative Meaning

Prefix *un, in* or *im* (meaning *not*) to the following:

sēen	hăp′py	mŏd′est	vĭs̤′i ble
ē′ven	plĕas̤′ant	pŏs′si ble	cūr′a ble
hō′ly	sĕlf′ish	mo̤v′a ble	sĕn′si ble
frĭĕnd′ly	ā′ble	pēr′fect	ăct′ive

Mark accented syllables, vowels, consonants and silent letters in the new words you make.

139. Spelling Tests

In the two following exercises, write the words and mark accented syllables and silent letters.

bade	doctor	rejoice	pierce
stopping	happiness	weighing	eighth
arithmetic	knead	animals	twelfth
padlock	melody	handful	steak
good-by	leather	bathing	thirteenth
knelt	boughs	orphan	sixteenth
moist	scorch	rough	properly
waist	measure	tough	slavery

140

bowlder	touch	considered	colonel
daily	families	sunbeam	major
Robert	promise	sirloin	lieutenant
pleasant	icicle	therefore	company
hundred	bicycle	promptly	regiment
ripen	period	neither	battalion
union	comma	either	eyelids
onion	ocean	captain	dignified

141. Phonic Review — Consonants

Write and pronounce the following words, marking the consonants indicated:

ç	soft, like *s*, in çĕn′tral, De çĕm′ber.
c	hard, like *k*, in cŏn′trăct, căp′i tal.
ch	(unmarked), in chĭl′drĕn, chĭck′ĕn.
ç̲h	soft, like *sh*, in ma çhïne′, çha grín′.
ḡ	hard, in fŏr ḡĭve′, re ḡrĕt′.
ġ	soft, like *j*, in ġĕn′tle man, rĕġ′ĭ ment.
th	(unvoiced), in thôught′fụl, thĭck′nĕss.
~~th~~	voiced, in ~~th~~êre′fōre, găth′ẽr.
n̲	like *ng*, in băn̲k′ĭng, sĭn̲′gle.
qu	like *kw*, in quō′tient, qua̲rt.
wh	like *hw*, in whêre, whīte.

142

Find words in other exercises containing the consonant sounds in the first column of exercise 141.

Write them and mark the consonants and the vowels in accented syllables.

Which of these consonant sounds are voiced? Which unvoiced?

143. Words Sometimes Misused

Fill blanks.

al′most } On ..... every pretty winter day children were playing in the park.
most } ..... of them were skating on the ice.

can } Mother, ... I go to the woods, where I .....
may } find wild flowers for you?

la′dy } An honest ..... is more to be praised than the
wom′an } finest ..... in the land.

guess } I ..... you will not be able to ..... the riddle.
think }

learn } If you will ..... me what you know, I shall .....
teach } many valuable lessons.

shall } If they ..... come tomorrow, we ..... have a
will } fine party.

144

Write the abbreviations of these words:

Sŭn′day	Wĕd*nes*′day	Săt′ûr day	mĭs′*tr*ess
Mon′day	Thûrs′day	Ken tŭck′y	dŏc′tŏr
Tūes′day	Frī′day	mĭs′tĕr	strēet

145

Add the suffixes *er* and *est* to the following words, and note what happens to the final consonant; thus:

săd	săd′dẽr	săd′dẽst	
mad	big	hot	dim
slim	thin	snug	glad
red	wet	trim	flat

Rule II: Monosyllables and words accented on the last syllable, ending in a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant before a suffix beginning with a vowel.

Memorize and write this rule.

146. Dissyllables under Rule II

Add the suffixes *ed, ing* to the following words:

re grĕt′	per mĭt′	pre fẽr′
o mĭt′	re mĭt′	con fẽr′
sub mĭt′	oc cûr′	un pĭn′

Observe: These words end with a single consonant, preceded by a single vowel. How does Rule II apply to them?

147. Derivative Words Under Rule II

Omit the suffix from the following words:

sŭn′*n*y	fûr′*r*y	rŏb*b*ed	skĭp′*p*ing
mŭd′*d*y	pŭp′*p*y	dĭp*p*ed	drŏp′*p*ing
fŏg′*g*y	wĭt′*t*y	păt′*t*er	pŏp′*p*ing
fŭn′*n*y	skĭn′*n*y	drŭm′*m*er	spĭn′*n*ing

What are the suffixes above? What else was dropped from these words besides the suffixes?

Observe: The suffix *ed* after an unvoiced consonant sound is pronounced *t*, as in *locked* (lŏkt).

148. Dictation

Dr. ..... isn't here now. He has gone to see a patient. Mrs. ..... is ill, and has sent for him. His automobile will soon take him to her home. She lives at No. 125 Main Street.

149. Homonyms

weight / **wait** — His ..... is one hundred and ten pounds. Shall we ..... for the car?

right / **write** — It is not always easy to do ..... When you ..... letters be sure to dot the i's.

mane / **main** — The horse's ..... is long and black. Honesty is the ..... thing to observe in business.

night / **knight** — The brave ..... was always polite. It is pleasant to be out on a moonlight .....

150

ā′côrnṣ	ạl rĕad′ў	ăn̲′kle	be cạuṣe′
åft ẽr nōōn′	a mūṣ′ĭng	ån′swẽr	bēeṣ′wăx
åft′ẽr wãrdṣ	ăn̲′chōr	bärn′yärd	be liēv′ĭng

151

be lŏngṣ′	blāz′ĭng	bŏn′fīreṣ	boụ quẹt′
blăck′bĕr rĭeṣ	blēat′ĭng	bŏn′nĕt	brånch′ĕṣ
blăn̲′kĕt	blĕss′ĭng	bôught	brĕak′fast

152

brēath′ĭng	brŭshed	bụsh′ĕṣ	chĕst′nŭts
brī′ẽrṣ	bŭck′ẹt fụl	buṣi′nĕss (u=ĭ)	chĭck′ĕnṣ
brôught	bŭf′fa lō	chăr′ĭ ot	chĩrp′ĭng

153

chōōṣ′ĭng	clōṣ′ĭng	cŏm′mon	cov′ẽred
clạwṣ	col′ŏrṣ	con tĕnt′	crạwlṣ
clōthṣ	com′fŏrt	coŭṣ′in	crēat′ureṣ

154

What words in the last four exercises are spelled according to Rule I? How does Rule I apply to these words?

In what words is the sound n̲? Sound it.

Sound the marked vowels in accented syllables.

What words are trisyllables?

155

crĭck′ĕt	crowned	ḍān′ġēr	dē*ar*′ĕst
cro͝ok′ĕd	cụsh′*ion*	dạ*ugh*′tēr	dĕc′la rā′tion
crowd	därk′nĕss	dạ*w*n′ĭng	de lī*ght*′

156

down′wārd	ē*a*rth′lў	fạls*e*′ho͝od	fĕnç′ĕş
dȯz′*e*n	Eng′land (e = ĭ)	fär′*th*ēr	fĭn̲′gēr
drĭv′*e*n	ĕv′ēr y bŏd′ў	fā′vōr ĭt*e*	flĭt′*t*ĭng

157

fŏr gŏt′*te*n	*gn*ạ*w*ş	grănd′mo*th* er	här′vĕst
frī*ght*′*e*ned	gō̃n*e*	grĭd′*dle*	hăt*c*h′ĕt
gär′*d*en ēr	grănd′fä *th*er	growl	hăt*c*h*e*d

What words in the last three exercises contain diphthongs? Sound them. What words are polysyllables? What words are spelled according to Rule II?

In what words do you find th (voiced)?

158. Dictation

True worth is in being, not seeming;
In doing each day that goes by
Some little good, not in dreaming
Of great things to do by and by.

— *Alice Cary.*

Spelling Tests

159

īs′land	bĕr′*rĭe*ş	dew′drŏp	sûrf
prāi′*rĭe*	cŏt′*to*n	rā*i*ned	foun′*taĭn*
văl′*leў*	mĭl′*lĕt*	rĭv′ẽr	bē*a*ch
dĕş′ẽrt	tĭm′o thў	rĭl*l*	spȯnge
moun′*taĭn*	clō′vẽr	brȯȯk	mŭs′*se*l
vŏl cā′no	tûr′nĭps	crēek	oys′tẽrş
frụ*i*ts	mĕl′onş	här′bŏr	lŏb′stẽr
grā*i*nş	lĕm′onş	bĭl′*low*	pẽrch
grȧss′ĕş	pē*a*′nŭts	ō′çean (ce = sh)	cärp
flow′ẽrş	pŭmp′kĭnş	īçe′bẽrg	clămş

160

stā*te*	vōt′ẽr	săv′a*g*e	prĭnt′ẽr
coun′tў	e lĕc′tion	çĭv′ĭl īze*d*	bāk′ẽr
çĭt′ў	ŏf′*fĭ* çẽr	bär′bār *o*ŭs	bụ*t*ch′ẽr
nā′tion (sh)	cŏn′grĕs*s*	măn kīnd′	fīr*e*′man
re pŭb′lĭc	prĕş′ĭ dent	wọm′an hȯȯd	brāk*e*′man
de mŏc′ra çў	gȯv′ern ōr	chīld′hȯȯd	ĕn *g*ĭ nē*e*r′
kĭng′dom	çĭt′ĭ ze*n*	färm′ẽr	con dŭc′tōr
ĕm′pīr*e*	mā*y*′ōr	sā*i*l′ōr	cär′pen tẽr
căp′ĭ tal	shĕr′ĭf*f*	pā*i*nt′ẽr	drŭg′*g*ĭst
är′mў	jŭ*dg*e	tē*a*m′stẽr	pōst′man

161. Final *y* before Suffixes

shād′y	shad′i er	shad′i est	shad′i ly
nạ*ugh*′ty	na*ugh*′ti er	na*ugh*′ti est	na*ugh*′ti ly
hăp′*py*	hap′*pi* er	hap′*pi* est	hap′*pi* ly

Observe: What suffixes are added to the words in the first column? What becomes of the final *y*?

Rule III: Words ending in *y* preceded by a consonant change *y* to *i* when a suffix not beginning with *i* is added; but retain final *y* when a suffix beginning with *i* is added.

162. Final *y* Retained before Suffix Beginning with *i*

shy	shīęs	shied	shy′ ing
pry	prīęs	pried	pry′ ing
cry	crīęs	cried	cry′ ing

Observe words in last column, and note that final *y* is not changed to *i* when a suffix beginning with *i* is added.

163

Add the suffixes **er, est** and **ly** to these words:

ēa′sy	mīght′y	hăp′py	pret′ty (e=ĭ)
glŏss′y	hĕav′y	mĕr′ry	shĭft′y

164

Add the suffixes **es, ed** and **ing** to the following words:

trȳ	de nȳ′	măr′ry	re plȳ′
căr′ry	stŭd′y	hŭr′ry	sup plȳ′

With what suffixes above is final *y* changed to *i*?
With which suffix is final *y* retained? Why?
Repeat Rule III.

165. Words Sometimes Misused

has / **have** — One person ..... much to do. We can give no more than we .....

saw / **seen** — They soon ..... all they came to see, and when they had ..... it they were satisfied.

better / **best** — This orange is the ..... of the two. John's work was the ..... of the three.

those / **them** — Th.... men who work faithfully will succeed, and all will honor ..... for their industry.

rise / **raise** — Those who try can ..... to positions of importance. Men sometimes ..... sunken ships and repair them.

Mark the vowels and consonants in these words.

Syllabication

In the following exercises pronounce, spell orally and write each word. Divide them into syllables, mark the accent, and the sounded vowels in accented syllables.

166

mischief	finish	raiment	diamond
lawyer	clumsy	silence	unreasonable
woodchuck	straggler	margin	college
pleading	railroad	quivering	beanstalk

167

cruelty	bullet	persuade	penniless
menagerie	dangerous	furnish	trousers
unable	variety	despaired	torrents
underbrush	nonsense	lunatic	bureau

168

bury	several	discover	wallow
anxious	terrible	seaport	advantage
mouthful	pursuit	satisfied	prowling
hopeless	rein	wondrous	dairy

169

surface	vanished	toiler	seldom
venture	heavily	feeble	rudder
ragged	fortune	voyage	curiosity
wrecked	laborer	successful	diary

170. Dictation

Spiders have eight legs. Insects have but six. Spiders are not insects.

Butterflies have four wings. How many legs have they? Are they insects?

171. Obscure Vowels

Sounds of *short vowels* and *medial a*, in unaccented syllables, become *obscure*, or lightly sounded, and are marked with an inverted breve (◡) under them.

mēr′chan̆t	cŏn′tĭ nĕnt	gär′men̆t	con̆ trōl′
cŏr′al̆	cŏm′mă	ăt′las̆	sō′dă
hīgh′lan̆d	ī dē′ă	Cū′bă	sŭb mĭt′

What *short* vowels in these words become *obscure?*

What *medial* vowel is *obscure?*

172. Modified Long Vowels

Sounds of long *a*, *e*, *o* and *u* in unaccented syllables are *modified* and sounded lightly. They are marked with a *modified macron* (ā) over them.

ā′rē ă	dăm′ā̇ge	prō dūçe′	sûr′fā̇çe
cō′cō nŭt	fū′tūre	prō vīde′	fôr′tū nā̇te
lit′er a ry	be side′	be neath′	de sire′

What modified long vowels are there in the above words?

173. Homonyms

know / **no** — *No* one can learn a better lesson than to ..... his duty.

hare / **hair** — A ..... is what we call a rabbit.
She had long, curling .....

souls / **soles** — Religion helps save our ....., but good deeds are more important.
Do not wear out the ..... of your shoes running along evil paths.

steel / **steal** — *Steel* is one of the most useful forms of iron.
"Thou shalt not ....." is a Commandment.

two / **too** / **to** — We have ..... hands, ... eyes, ... ears, ... feet.
..... many cooks spoil the broth.
We should always get .... school in time.

boughs / **bows** — The ..... of the tree were laden with blossoms.
A gentleman ..... to the friends he meets.

174. Words of Opposite Meaning

Write words of opposite meaning to the following:

kēen	strā*ight*	bŏr′*rōw*	*h*ŏn′ĕst
swēet	co*ŭr*′ā*ġe*	brō′ken	sĭn çēre′
ro*ŭgh*	sĕns*e*	slō*w*′lў	a grēe′a ble

In the words you write, mark accented syllables, vowels, and silent letters. Sound the marked vowels and consonants.

Words Relating to Commerce and Industry

175

Agriculture (ăg′rĭ cŭl′tūre)

ăl făl′fa	bär′leў	plow	ma çhïn′ēr y
māize	hăr′*rōw*	cŭl′tĭ vā tōr	hōme′stĕad
ōats	trăc′tōr	thrĕsh′ēr	stŏck′rāiṣ ing
whēat	här′vĕst ēr	mō*w*′ēr	sī′lō

176

Transportation (trăns′pŏr tā′tion)

wăg′on	fre*ight*	ca năl′	stē*am*′ēr
stēam′bō*at*	rā*il*′wā*y*	trŏl′*leў*	mō′tōr trŭck
bärġe	ĕx prĕss′	ĕn′gĭne	ā′ēr ō plāne
păs′sĕn ġēr	sch*o͞o*n′ēr	ya*cht*	trăm′wā*y*

177

Mining (mīn′ĭng)

līme′stōne	cŏp′*p*ēr	lĕad	sŭl′phur
mär′ble	sĭl′vēr	stēel	mĕt′al
quartz (z=s)	gōld	grăn′ĭte	ăs′phălt
ī′ron (ērn)	zinc	sănd′stōne	tĭp′*p*le

178. Tilde ã, ẽ, ĩ, õ, ỹ in Unaccented Syllables = û

ō′vẽr	ĕm′pẽr ōr	săt′ỹr	sōl′diẽr (jer)
shĕp′*h*ẽrd	lī′ãr	lĭt′ẽr a͡l	ĕm′ẽr a͡ld
cow′ard	ac′tor	min′er	ed′i tor

These vowels when obscure and followed by *r* in an unaccented syllable have equivalent sounds, and are marked with the tilde (˜), as in the words above. Circumflex û, in cûr, has nearly the same sound.

Spelling Tests

179

ăd mīre′	brā*i*d′ed	ch*i*ēf	cow′ãrd
a͡ frā*i*d′	brĕ*a*k′fa͡st	chĭm′n*ey*	cu̲sh′*i*o͡n
a͡ gainst′(ai=ĕ)	brĕ*a*th	çĭr′c*le*	dăn′dē lī′o͡n
a͡ rĭth′mē tĭc	brē*a*t*h*e	clī′mā*t*e	da̤*ugh*′ter
a̤*u*′tŭm*n*	bus′ỹ (u=ĭ)	cō*a*x	ē rĕct′
ba͡ nä′na͡	căr′*r*ĭed	cŏl′ŭm*n*	ĕx cūs*e*′
bē ca̤*u*s̱*e*′	çē*i*l′ing	cȯm′pa͡ ny	ĕx cūs̱*e*′
bē twē*e*n′	çĕl′*l*ãr	co͡n trōl′	ĕx̱ ĭst′
bī′çỹ c*le*	çĕn′tra͡l	cô*u*gh′ing	fŏr*e*′*h*ĕad
bō*w*l′der	chăp′tēr	co*ŭ*n′try	fŏr gŏt′*te*n

180

fr*i*ĕnd	Ĭn′dĭ a͡n	mā*i*d′*e*n	nē*i*′*th*er
glĭs′*te*n	ĭn quīr*e*′	man′ỹ (a=ĕ)	noi̲s̱*e*
go͝od bȳ′	jăn̲′gl*e*	mĕ*a*s̱′ūr*e*	nō′tĭç*e*
ġўp′sў	jŏs′*tl*e	mĕl′ō dў	ō*a*t′mē*a*l
hĕ*a*lth′ў	jŭ*dg*′mĕnt	mĭn′ut*e* (u=ĭ)	ŏ′clŏ*c*k′
hē*a*p*e*d	*k*nē*a*d	mȯn̲′ke*y*	o͝f′*te*n
hĕ*a*v′ў	*k*nŏb	mŭf′*f*ĭn	ȯnç*e* (wŭnç*e*)
hŭn̲′grў	*k*nŏt	mûr′mŭr	out′wãrd
ĭn tĕnd′	lĕ*a*t*h*′ēr	mū′s̱ĭc	pĭc′nĭc
Ĭ tăl′ia͡n	lĭs′*te*n	năp′kĭn	p̱ĭ*t*ch′ēr

181. Dictation: The Scout's Pledge

I pledge allegiance to my Flag and to the Republic for which it stands — one nation, indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.

182

Consonant sound of **i**, like **y** in *you*.

ȯn′i͡on	ġēn′iŭs	ŏ pĭn′i͡on	bĭl′*li͡on*
ūn′i͡on	pē cūl′iār	co͡m păn′i͡on	mĭn′i͡on
mil′*li͡on*	fa mil′iar	con ven′ient	pi͡n′ion

183. Proper Names

Men	Women	Nationalities	Places
Păt′rĭck	Hĕl′ĕn a͡	A͡ mĕr′ĭ ca͡nṣ	Clēve′la͡nd
Mär′tĭn	Ĕm′ĭ lў	Cū′ba͡nṣ	Jăck′so͡n
Guȳ	Lo͡u ïṣe′	Pōr′tō Rï′ca͡nṣ	Härt′fōrd
Măt′thew	Grāçe	Fĭl ĭ pï′nōṣ	Whēel′ing

184

Write Rules I, II, and III, and give five words spelled according to each rule.

185. Homonyms

course / coarse
My *course* shall be along the path of honor.
My conversation shall never be vulgar or .....

prays / praise / preys
He *prays* best who asks God for strength and wisdom to do all the good he may find to do.
It is well enough to ..... the good deeds people do.
The hawk ..... upon small animals.

wares / wears
The merchant who sells good ..... should be patronized.
He ..... rubbers to keep his feet dry.

rain / rein / reign
The ..... fell in torrents.
The horse was held with a tight .....
The Great War was during the ..... of King George V.

Syllabication

Write the words in the following exercises. Divide them into syllables, mark vowels, accented syllables, and consonants that take markings. Mark silent letters.

186

curled	wheatfields	dining	eaves
friendly	sheaves	narrow	frown
beautifully	anybody	guard	daylight
isles	escape	chewing	straighten
October	April	thimble	melted

187

fireflies	obeyed	rigging	arrow
crew	liberties	allowed	aroused
delicate	stirrup	hammocks	stirred
pasteboard	sirup	present	uncoil
pavement	squirrel	picnic	proudly

188

forward	snatched	doorway	ribbon
courthouse	stranger	homeward	dodging
mastiff	farmhouse	sobbing	treetops
terrier	torrents	struggling	searching
November	May	gypsy	traded

189

torches	stylish	stooped	customer
pastor	cottage	starving	dingy
selfish	unlikely	tongue	treasures
figures	guessed	eyesight	trousers
tongue	June	family	tailor

190. Misused Words

an′y / **ei′ther** — ..... of these several books will suit me, but I do not care for ..... of those two.

ex pect′ — We ..... every one to do his best.

sus pect′ — I ..... he has missed the train.

fun′ny — The little squirrel was so ..... we could not help laughing at its antics.

strange — How ..... it seemed to see snow in July.

re ceipt′ — The merchant gave me a ..... for the money I paid him.

rec′i pe — Will you give me your ..... for making mince pies?

ex cept′ / **un less′** — All of us ..... those who are ill will go to the picnic, ... the weather prevents.

191. Dictation — Memory Gem

They are slaves who fear to speak
For the fallen and the weak;

* * * * *

They are slaves who dare not be
In the right with two or three.

192. Great Americans

Geôrġe Wa̤shington
Bĕnjamin Frănklin
Thŏmas Jĕf*f*erson
Ābraham Lĭn̤co*l*n
Dăniel Wĕbster
Thēodor*e* Rōo̤sevelt
Geôrġe Rŏġer̤ Clärk
Rŏbert E. Lē*e*
Ulўsses S. Grănt
W*oo*drow Wĭlson
Hĕnry Clā*y*
Pătrick Hĕnry
Clăra Bärton
Ale̤xănder Hămilton

To the Teacher: Have pupils bring to class brief sketches or stories about these persons. These stories may be read or told for opening exercises until all have been so presented.

193. Building Words from Phonograms

Sound the consonant or consonant group in first column, and add such phonogram groups in other columns as will make words you know.

b	ăt	āt*e*	ĭd
c	ăn	ān*e*	īt*e*
d	a*ll*	ăsh	āp*e*
th	ĕn	īn*e*	ōs*e*
th	ĭn	ĭnk	ănk
ch	ŭd	ŭmp	ĕd
sm	old	ô*ugh*t	ă*t*ch
er	ĕn	a*ugh*t	ōn*e*
wh	ŏng	ō*ugh*	u*ff*
sh	ŭp	ĕm	īt*e*

194

Mark accented syllables, silent letters, and sounded vowels and consonants in these words.

boast	toast	con tain	hid den
ea ger	treat ed	com plain	hap pen
bea con	creak ing	ex claim	has ten
feast ed	reck on	ex plain	fash ion

195

State what Rule applies to each of these words.

dĭp′*p*ēr	wē*a*′rĭ lў	bē*a*st′lĭ nĕs*s*	bāk′ẽr
rŏb′*b*ēr	tär′dĭ nĕs*s*	rĭp′*p*ĭng	shāk′ĭng
pŏp′*p*ēr	h*e*ärt′ĭ lў	*k*nŏt′*t*ў	plē*a*s′ĭng

196

Write words opposite in meaning to these, and mark them.

saint	se vere′	dark′ness	sad′ly
foe	pi′ous	gloom′y	quick′ly
e′vil	young′er	stu′pid	doubt′ful
strength	mean	tough	hon′est

Spelling Tests

Pronounce, divide into syllables, mark accented vowels, consonants, and silent letters.

197	198	199	200
afraid	adopted	accustomed	beans
awakened	army	already	beloved
assisted	atmosphere	angrily	bursts
audience	America	ankle	bushel
accepted	accident	bloody	breakfast
candidate	confide	comfort	democratic
Catholic	curious	chewing	disappoint
character	climate	clothes	delicate
colony	collars	coaxing	design
comply	chickens	complaint	developed
deliver	favorite	justice	neither
declared	graceful	kept	niece
desert	glorious	knitting	opportunity
diligent	grocer	length	Ohio
eighth	geography	liquid	plenty
excursion	goats	luggage	principal
empty	honor	misery	principle
experience	headache	major	quiet
foliage	Heaven	mowing	replied
French	holiday	merrily	ruined
persevere	cannon	awkward	nowadays
companions	direction	atmosphere	genuine
oranges	disobey	quartette	occasion

Mark sounded vowels in accented syllables, and silent letters.

Question: What are words of opposite meaning called?

Mark accent, vowels in accented syllables, silent letters, and consonants that take markings, in exercises 197 and 198.

201. Homonyms

tail, tale — My kite has a very long .....
The ..... he told was very interesting.

rode, road — We ..... in an automobile over a beautiful country .....

forth, fourth — The people went ..... on the ..... of July to celebrate Independence Day.

air, heir — The ..... was cool and refreshing when they took their son and ..... out for a ride.

What is a homonym? A synonym? An antonym?

202

Write words containing the consonant sounds below, and mark such consonants, if necessary.

ç, soft,	as in çĕn′tral	x, like ks,	as in ĕx′er çīṣe
c, hard,	" " coŏk′ing	x̱, like gz,	" " ex̱ ăm′ple
çh, soft,	" " ma çhïne′	qu, like kw,	" " quĕs′tion(chu̱n)
ḡ, hard,	" " ḡăth′er	wh, like hw,	" " whêre
ġ, soft,	" " ā′ġent	gh, like f,	" " cough
ṣ, like z,	" " de ṣīreṣ′	th, voiceless,	" " thought
th, voiceless,	" " thêre′fore	ch, unmarked,	" " chāse
ṉ, like ng,	" " fĭṉ′ger	s, sharp,	" " Sŭn′dāy
ph, like f,	" " phō′to graph	qu, like k,	" " bou̱ quet′

Which of the consonants or consonant groups above are voiceless? Which are voiced?

Hereafter g *hard* (ḡ) will not be marked except for special reasons.

203. Dictation: Proverbs

Write and explain the following:

1. Birds of a feather flock together.
2. A rolling stone gathers no moss.
3. It is an ill wind that blows nobody good.
4. Where there's a will there's a way.
5. Never count chickens before they are hatched.

204. ti and ci = sh

mĕn′tiọn	mō′tiọn	lŭs′cioŭs	mu sĭ′ciạn
ăc′tiọn	sĕc′tiọn	de lĭ′cioŭs	sus pĭ′ciọn
trăc′tiọn	stā′tiọn	phy sĭ′ciạn	co ẽr′ciọn

Note: There are only four words in the English language ending in *cion*. How many of them are in this lesson? Sound *ti* and *ci* in these words. Write their equivalent.

205

nō′tiọn	pā′tiẹnt	ān′ciẹnt	ma gĭ′ciạn
ca*u*′tion	pa′tienc*e*	su*f* fi′cient	pro fi′cient
na′tion	a*t* ten′tion	o*f* fi′cious	pre′cious

206. Words Variously Pronounced

jä*u*n′tў	cạ nīn*e*′	căr′ĕt	lä*u*n′drў
cŏm′răd*e*	dĭ lūt*e*′	ạp pâr′ẹnt	dĕ ṣĭst′

Give another correct pronunciation of each of these words.

Note: This other pronunciation is often that of the Southern states.

207. Words Sometimes Mispronounced

ăb′jĕct	ăġ′ĭl*e*	mū ṣē′ŭm	çĭr′cu*i*t
ăb sôrb′	ă*l* lȳ′	grā′tĭs	cŏn sūm*e*′
ăd vȧnç*e*′	çĭt′ĭ zĕn	ạ rō′mạ	crē*a*′tu͡r*e*

208

hŏs′pĭ tạl	dū′tў	făc′tŏ rў	făm′ĭ lў
grē*a*ṣ′y	crŏss′tī*e*	fạ*u*′çĕt	dĭ ġĕst′
ĕx ăct′	lī*th*e	pĭc′tu͡r*e*	rĕ çĕss′

209

ăs sūm*e*′	çhē mïs*e*′	rē cru*i*t′	săl′a̲ rў
Ä*u*nt	făn′çy	rĕp′a̲ ra̲ bl*e*	scârç*e*
cȧs′kĕt	mĕm′ō rў	rĕs′ō lūt*e*	sē′r*i*ēs
çēr′t*a*ĭn	rē clūs*e*′	rō măn*ç*e′	dĕr′*r*ĭck

210. Misused Words

bad
evil
} It is a ..... man who always does ..... deeds.

little
small
} It will require but ..... time to read so ..... a book.

gone
went
} After the company had ..... we ..... to our work again.

good
well
} Only ..... friends will treat us so .....

whom
who
} The gentleman ..... you saw is the one ..... gave me the bouquet.

Mark these words, fill the blanks, and use each in another sentence.

Manufactured Articles

211

flour	tăl′*lō*w	hăr′*rō*wş	lärd
mē*a*l	clō*th*eş	bŭck′ĕts	chēeş*e*
grĭts	sho̤eş	glṳ*e*	prē şērveş′

212

mŭt′*to*n	pow′dēr	a̤*u* tō mō′bĭl*e*ş	wa̤*t*ch′ĕş
sa̤*u*′sāg*e*	pĭ ăn′ōş	wĭn′dō*w* pān*e*ş	tȳp*e*′*w*rīt ērş
chär′cō*a*l	här′nĕss	găs′ō lïn*e*	tĕl′ē phōn*e*ş

213

çĭ gärş′	lŭm′bēr	här′vĕst ērş	cŏl′*l*ārş
lĕ*a*~~th~~′ēr	mō lăs′sĕş	cŭl′tĭ vā tōrş	tĕxt′bo͝oks
shĭn̲′gleş	ō*a*t′mē*a*l	ā′ēr ō plān*e*ş	săd′*dl*eş

214

sụg′ār (sh)	căr′*ri*ȧġ ĕṣ	fûr′nĭ ṭū̆re	swĭngṣ
sĭr′ŭp	mĭl′*l*ĭ nēr ў	clŏcks	vī ō̂ lĭnṣ′
mą̣ çhĭn′ēr ў	plowṣ	nĕck′tĭcṣ	bū′reauṣ (eau = ō)

In what words above are there *diphthongs?* Sound them.

Note: In the last word (bū′rea·uṣ) the three vowels (eau = ō) form a *triphthong.*

215. Dictation

Evening red and morning gray
Will set the traveler on his way;
But evening gray and morning red
Will bring down rain upon his head.

Review of Vowel Sounds

216

crā′zў	mū′tū a̲l	pĭt′ĭ fụl	C*au* că′sia̲n
mē*a*t′lĕss	shȳ′ĭng	*k*nŏcked	nē′grō
clōtheṣ′līn*e*	făc′tō rў	shŭck′ĭng	păck′ȧġ*e*
hōp*e*′lĕss	mĕt′a̲lṣ	mў̆s′tēr ў	voy′ȧġe

217

mär′bl*e*	păs′sāg*e*	hôrs*e*′bă̆ck	ăb′se̲nç*e*
tȧsk	prō vīd*e*′	wȯn′dēr fụl	Rō′ma̲n
a̲ rē′na̲	ha*u*l′ĭng	dọ̈′ĭng	săl′a̲d
wha̲t′nŏt	câr*e*′fụl	wōrk′ĭng	C*h*rĭs*t*′ma̲s

218

shĩrk′ĭng	va̲ lïs*c*′	cŏ*m* mēr′cia̲l	Ĭ tăl′ia̲n
chûrn′ĭng	sûr v*ey*′	lôft′ĭ nĕss	sī′le̲nç*e*
mo͞on′bē*a*m	hụr räh′	cow′slĭp	prĕf′ȧç*e*
fo͝ot′we*a*r	ca̲ nọ̈*e*′	join′ēr	fū′nēr a̲l

What words in the last three exercises have *modified long vowels?* What ones have *obscure vowels?*

Spelling Tests

219

ăl′*le*y̆	bŭn′dl*e*	cro͝ok′ĕd	fŏr′ĕst
ăn′ĭ mal	că*t*ch	crŭm*b*s	fŏr gĭv*e*′
ă*n* noy′	clĭnch	dā*i*′lў̆	frĕt′fŭl
bē gĭn′*n*ĭng	cō*a*ch	dŏ*dg*e	frĭsk′y̆
bē sīd*e*′	cŏm′ĭng	do*u*̆′bl*e*	gōld′*e*n
bĭt′*te*n	cŏm plēt*e*′	ĕ*dg*e	hŭn̲′grў̆
brā*i*d	cŏn′dŭct	e̲*igh*th (ā-t-th)	mĭn′ut*e* (u = ĭ)
brĭ*dg*e	cŏt′*t*ā*g*e	ĕx plā*i*n′	mĭs tāk*e*′
brô*a*d	cō′zy̆	fi*e*̄ld	nī*gh*t
brô*ugh*t	crēek	fĭf tēenth′	nīn*e* tēen′

220

nīnth	pē*o*′pl*e*	prē fēr′	said (ai = ĕ)
ŏf′*fi*ç*e*	pēr′fĕct	prŏmpt	Săt′ûr dā*y*
ŏl′ĭv*e*	pĭc′t̲ū̆r*e*	quạr′tēr	sạ*u*′çēr
ō′vēr shọẹs̲	pi*e*̄ç*e*	rē çīt*e*′	sạ*u*′çy̆
păd′*dl*e	pi*e*̄rç*e*	rē pâir′	scăt′*t*ēr
păd′lŏck	pĭ*t*ch′ēr	rē plīed′	sc*h*o͞o͞l′māt*e*
păn′trў̆	plĕa̲s̲′ạnt	rē v*i*ew′	scôrch
păr′rọt	plŭck*e*d	rĭd′*dl*e̲s̲	sûr prīs̲*e*′
pāv*e*′mẹnt	pō′ĕm	ro*u*̆gh	sw*o*̄rd
pĕn′çĭl	pō līt*e*′	rŭn′*n*ĭng	wō̄rth

221

In your Reading Lessons find and write words containing the consonant sounds below. See exercise 202.

ph = f	s̲ = z	wh = h̲w
n̲ = ng	x = ks	qu = kw
çh = sh	gh = f	ġ = j
ch hard	x̲ = gz	ç = s
~~th~~ voiced	q*u* = k	i = y

222. Homonyms

caws / **cause**
The crow ..... instead of singing.
His ..... was just, and he knew it.

heel / **heal**
In walking, place the ..... firmly on the ground, and turn your toes out.
The best medicine to ..... a sore heart is kindness.

lesson / **lessen**
Learn this ..... well and it will ..... your difficulties in the future.

holy / **wholly**
To love your parents and your God is a ..... sentiment.
We do not live ..... to ourselves; there are others whom we must consider.

Mark the vowels and silent letters in these words, and use each word in another sentence.

223. Pertaining to Government

nā′tion	căp′ĭ tal	măg′ĭs trāte	lĕg′ĭs lā′tūre
stāte	căp′ĭ tŏl	gŏv′ẽrn ment	sĕn′āte
coun′tў	prē′çĭnct	au′dĭ tõr	trĕas′ūr ẽr
jŭdge	shĕr′ĭff	sûr vey′õr	ăs sĕs′sõr

224. Dictation: Memory Gem

If we sit down at set of sun
And count the things that we have done,
  And counting find
One self-denying act, one word
That eased the heart of him who heard,
  One glance most kind,
That fell like sunshine where it went,
Then we may count that day well spent.

— *Ella Wheeler Wilcox.*

225. Words in Arithmetic

plŭs	sŭb′tra̤ hĕnd	mŭl tĭ plī′ẽr	sŭm
mī′nŭs	mĭn′ū ĕnd	mŭl′tĭ plĭ cănd′	nŭm′bẽrs̱
ē′qua̤ls̱	rẽ māin′dẽr	dĭv′ĭ dĕnd	frăc′tio̤n
prŏd′ŭct	dĭ vī′s̱ŏr	quō′tie̤nt	ū′nĭt
ăd dĭ′tio̤n	sŭb trăc′tio̤n	mŭl′tĭ plĭ cā′tio̤n	dĭ vĭ′s̱io̤n

Pronounce the *polysyllables* and *trisyllables* above.

Syllabication

In the four exercises following, mark accented syllables, silent letters, and consonants that take markings.

226

region	horizon	elegant	monster
serpents	fleece	terror	unheard
level	scythe	prostrate	scorching
glistened	skillful	nowadays	fables

227

columns	kindled	naught	wafted
alighted	churchyard	flowerets	wrath
instinct	really	tokens	cruelty
chiming	palms	sacred	inquired

228

endeavor	volume	hazard	patriot
eyelids	rhyme	harmony	pronounce
pulse	seriously	currents	meanwhile
gushed	pondered	portal	natural

229

aching	downstairs	endure	chiefly
leopard	awakened	republic	article
grumble	rejoicing	dignified	echo
amazed	fanciful	eloquence	satisfied

230. Sounds of o, u, and oo

Write one or more words having each of the sounds of *o*, of *u*, and of *oo*. In what words are the sounds of *o* and *u* equivalent? In what words are the sounds of *o* and *u* equivalent to o͞o and o͝o? Use each of these words in a sentence.

231. Words Relating to Form and Measure

cūb*e*	cŏn′tĕnts	ŏb′long	nĭck′el
squâr*e*	băr′*r*el	pŷr′a̱ mid	dŏl′*l*ar
he*ight*	brĕ*a*dth	thĭck′nes*s*	quar̤′ter
we*ight*	lĕngth	çŷl′in der	bus̱h′el
trī′ăn̲ gl*e*	vẽr′tĭ ca̱l	rĕc′tăn̲ gl*e*	păr′a̱*l* lel

In what words are there *obscure* vowels in unaccented syllables?

232

In the four exercises following, mark accented syllables, sounded vowels, consonants, and silent letters. Pronounce each word, and use it in a sentence.

Heav en	glo ri ous	proud ly	lei sure
ev i dence	hast i ly	pa tient	sat is fied
driv ing	in doors	tem per	col umns
ex plains	lug gage	scene	but tons

233

Ma jor	pleas ure	prove	suf fer ing
knit ting	prom ise	san dals	ven ture
noth ing	pro pose	thought ful	gi ants
mists	pur pose	re quest ed	dis trib ute

234

Par is	strik ing	knee	tow els
taxed	suf fi cient	hol i day	roared
val leys	no ticed	ra di ant	mir ror
se cret ly	loud ly	sur geon	in i tials

235

Je sus	rye	chews	va ca tion
wheth er	schol ar	choose	o'clock
wea ther	scarce ly	chose	va lise
spoon ful	com plaint	art ist	sur geon

236. Dictation

This above all — to thine own self be true,
And it must follow as the night the day,
Thou canst not then be false to any man.
— *Shakespeare.*

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

237	238	239	240
ă'ġĭ tāte	ạwk'wārd	bĕn ē dĭc'tiọn	choīr (o = w)
ăn'chōr	băck'āche	bĭsh'ọp	çīr'cū lār
ān'ciẹnt	băp'tĭṣm	bŏmb	çit'ĭ zen
ăp'pē tīte	bär'bạ roŭs	boun'tē oŭs	çĭv'ĭl īzed
är'dōr	bēef'steāk	çēr'ē mō nў	clī'māte
ăt'mọs phēre	bĕl'frў	chăp'ẹl	cŏl'ŏ nĭeṣ
crĕv'ĭçe	dĭs ăp point'	ĕch'ō	ĕx ăm'ĭne
crĭt'ĭc ạl	dī'ạ lŏg	ĕl'ē gạnt	fạ mĭl'iār
crў's'tạl	dĭṣ ăs'tēr	ĕn dĕav'ōr	fŏre'hĕad
çўl'ĭn dēr	dĭs ṣŏlved'	ĕn ēr gĕt'ĭc	fū'nēr ạl
dē fī'ạnçe	dŏç'ĭle	ē'quạl lў	gĕn'ū ĭne
dĕs'pēr āte	doŭ'ble	ē văp'ō rāte	gŏs'sạ mēr
gў'p'sў	ĭd'ĭ ọt	jū'bĭ lạnt	mēa'gēr
hăv'ọc	ĭm ăġ'ĭ nā'rў	lĕop'ārd	mē năġ'ēr ĭe
hēa'then	ĭm pā'tiẹnt	lŭnch'eọn	mĭs'ēr ạ ble
hŏl'ĭ dāy	ĭn cā'pạ ble	lŭx'ū rў	mŭs'cleṣ
hō rī'zọn	ĭn tē'rĭ ōr	măr'riāġe	mў's tē'rĭ oŭs
hŏr'rĭ ble	īs'lạnd	mär'tўr	nĕç'ĕs sā ry
ŏp'pō ṣĭte	pĭt'ĭ fụl	rĕf'ūge	sūit'ạ ble

THIRD COURSE

120 Exercises

241. Dictation

Property is the product of labor. The nation in which labor is the best cherished and cared for will be the most prosperous. Honest labor is honorable. Idleness causes vice.

242. Sounds of ew = ū and o͞o

dew(ū)	news	ewe	blew(o͞o)
pew	view	newt	flew
new	jew el	hew	slew
knew	pew ter	few	threw

Sometimes *ew* has the sound of ō, as in *sew* (sō). In what words in this exercise is the sound of *ew* like ū? In what words is it like o͞o?

243

sīgnş	fĭg′ūreş	prŏb″lem	ad dĭ′tion
căn′çel	nạ̣ught	di vīde′	mŭl′ti ply
çī′pher	mī′nus	sub trăct′	frăc′tion

Write, pronounce, and mark five other arithmetical terms.

244. Homonyms

al′tar = a shrine or place of worship.
al′ter = to change.

birth = coming into life.
berth = a sleeping place.

find = to discover.
fined = punished by being required to pay money.

gilt = covered with gold.
guilt = the fact of violating a law.

hale = healthy.
hail = frozen drops of rain.

Use each of these words in a sentence. Mark sounded vowels and silent letters.

245. Accented Long and Short Vowels

e′vil	ri′val	fer′ry	writ′ten
eat′en	like′ly	con sent′	lim′ber
sea′son	po lite′	shep′herd	driv′en

Mark accented vowels and silent letters.

246. Phonic Review

Write, mark and sound:

All vowels marked with a macron;
All vowels marked with a breve;
All vowels marked with a tilde;
All vowels marked with one dot above;
All vowels marked with two dots above.

Write and pronounce words having these sounds.

247. Words of Similar Meaning

Great men are not always *large* men.

Those who *dwell* in healthful places should *live* long.

We *like* to see brothers and sisters *love* one another.

Aged people often prefer *old* songs.

While many people actually *want* bread, we should not *wish* for luxuries.

Write the above *synonyms* and mark all sounded vowels, silent letters, and consonants that take markings.

248. Words in Geography

glōb*e*	tŏr′*r*id	e quā′tor	lŏn′ġi tūd*e*
clī′mat*e*	frĭġ′id	tĕm′per at*e*	cŏn′ti nent
zōne̤	trŏp′ics	lăt′i tūd*e*	de grēe′

249. Suffixes

fy = *to make.*	er = *more.*	est = *most.*
pū′ri fy	swēet′er	wạrm′est
fạl′si fy	sạlt′i er	quā*i*nt′est
jŭs′ti fy	nō′bler	pūr′est
so lĭd′i fy	chē*a*p′er	hăp′pi est

Tell the meaning of each of these words.

Sound marked vowels. What vowel connects *fy* to the root-word?

250

ed (after an unvoiced consonant) sounded like t

ạsked	rē*a*ched	*wr*ĕcked	sē*a*rched
çhāsed	prē*a*ched	pĭcked	p*i*ērçed
to*u*ched	păt*c*hed	*a*t tăched′	lē*a*sed

Sound ed in these words.

251. Dictation: Memory Gem

I live for those that love me,
For those that know me true,
For the Heaven that smiles above me,
And waits my coming too;
For the cause that needs assistance,
For the wrongs that need resistance,
For the future in the distance,
For the good that I can do.

252. Final *e* Silent, before Suffix Beginning with a Vowel

Write words using the suffix ing after these root-words:

tire	chafe	en tice	re tire
gaze	stare	im pose	mum ble
glaze	cruise	pe ruse	jum ble

Repeat Rule I. Mark vowels in accented syllables, consonants, and silent letters.

253. Trisyllables

ū′su al	vĭc′to ry	di rĕct′ly	an o͝th′er
ī′vo ry	hĭs′to ry	do mĕs′tic	to gĕ͟th′er
mĕm′o ry	slāv′er y	dis tĭnct′ly	dis cŏv′er

Pronounce the accented syllable in each of these words.

254. Homonyms

hew = to cut.
hue = color.

meat = food; especially flesh or other solid articles of diet.
meet = to come together.

nave = middle part of a church.
knave = a rogue, a rascal.

all = everything.
awl = a small tool used for making holes in leather.

knew = did know.
new = not old.

bare = uncovered.
bear = a wild animal.

Mark the vowels and silent letters in these words, and use them in sentences.

255. Prefixes

a = *on, in, to* or *at*
mis = *wrong*
be = *to make*

a fär′	**mis** rule′	**be** mē*a*n′	**a** jär′
a hĕ*a*d′	**mis** prĭnt′	**be** cä*l*m′	**mis** ūs*e*′
a slē*e*p′	**mis** tāk*e*′	**be** fri*e*nd′	**mis** trŭst′
a bō*a*rd′	**mis** be hāv*e*′	**be** nŭm*b*′	**be** mō*a*n′

Give the meaning of each of these words. Sound marked vowels. Use each word in a sentence.

256. Words of Opposite Meaning — Antonyms

râr*e*	frē′quent	ad vànç*e*′	re trē*a*t′
plĕn′ty	făm′in*e*	dis pērs*e*′	as sĕm′bl*e*
sŭl′*l*en	chē*e*r′ful	wōrth′less	văl′u a bl*e*

257. Words of Similar Meaning

Our *faults* are often due to *defects* in our education.

The surest way to *cure* an ailment is to apply the *remedy* promptly.

We can not always *relieve* pain, but we can *aid* the suffering.

Poor judgment may cause us to make a *mistake*, but a *blunder* is due to carelessness.

We sometimes *neglect* a friend thoughtlessly, but to *slight* one is an intentional unkindness.

258. Compound Words

Definitions: Compound words are those consisting of two or more different words joined together by a hyphen, as *buggy-ride*. Often the hyphen is omitted, as in some of the words below.

to-dā*y*′	blūe′-e*y*ed	kē*y*′hōle	sŭn′bē*a*m
good-bȳ′	lo͝ok′ĭng-glȧss	bō*a*t′mạn	färm′yärd
rĕd′-hĕ*a*d ĕd	rŏck′ĭng châ*i*r	rā*i*n′bō*w*	bĭrth′dā*y*

Write five other compound words.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

259

hĭs′tō rў	pĭ ăn′ō	prăc′tĭçe	mĕt′a̲l
ĕx′ç̲el l̲ent	pō lïçe′	rē jĕct′	nŏz′zle
mär′ble	līve′lў	Săb′bȧth	ō′dōr
mĕr′ĭt	mär′g̲ĭn	sē′crĕt	pēr sĭst′
mō lĕst′	nā′vў	jăn̲′gle	măg′ĭc
nērve	ŏb tā*i*n′	lā′bōr	mĕl′lō*w*
ŏc cûr′	pärt′nēr	măn′ā̲ge	nō′tio̲n
păl′ā̲çe	mŭm′ble	mŏd′e̲l	pā rāde′

260

pĕr′ĭsh	pēr mĭt′	pŭb′lĭsh	rē ṣĭst′
plĕdġe	prē pâre′	ĭm pôr′tạnt	sĕn′tẹnçe
prĭṣ′on	pûr sūe′	shĭv′ẽr	sŏl′ĭd
psälm	quĕnch	sī′lẹnt	pŭn′ĭsh
rē spĕct′	scär′lĕt	sēr′vạnt	scŭf′fle
pûr′ple	tĕm′ple	sā′crĕd	săd′dle
shȯv′el	trĕm′ble	thŭn′dẽr	sĭg′nạl
tăl′lў	trŭm′pĕt	fâir′nĕss	stăg′gẽr
spärk′le	ŭn tīed′	sŭc çēed′	sŭp′pẽr
trī′ạl	vī′ạl	ŭp′rōar	wĕl′fâre

261. Dictation

Americans invented the sewing-machine, the reaper, the telephone, the submarine, the ā′ẽr ŏ plāne′, the revolving printing-press, and the cotton gin.

262

toŭch	smo͞o͟th	roŭgh	frĭġ′ĭd	wạrm
sīght	brĭl′liạnt	cȯl′ōred	dŭsk′ў	stāined
tāste	bĭt′ter	sour	pŭn′ġẹnt	ăc′rĭd
smĕll	frā′grạnt	răn′çĭd	spī′çў	strŏng
hēar′ĭng	härsh	mē lō′dĭ oŭs	dĭs tĭnct′	ạ cūte′

263

shāme	dis grāçe′	sīght	vĭ′ṣion
ro bŭst′	stûr′dy	gueĕst	pur sūit′
thăṇk′ful	grāte′ful	wȯn′der	mär′vel
fẽr′tile	pro dŭc′tive	ĕmp′ty	vā′cant

What words in this exercise are synonyms? Sound marked vowels.

264. Homonyms

peace	= quiet; rest.	**piece**	= a part.
plain	= simple; level land.	**plane**	= even; flat.
red	= a color.	**read**	= did read.
rhyme	= verse.	**rime**	= white frost.
sail	= to pass over water in a boat.	**sale**	= act of selling.

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

265

flụte	härp	bū′gle	băn′jō
ôr′gạn	côr′nĕt	trŭmp′ĕt	guĭ tär′
vī ō̆ lĭn′	măn′dō̆ lĭn	bāss vī′o͝l	clăr′ĭ nĕt
lȳre	çy̆m′bạlṣ	băg′pīpe	ăc côr′dĭ o͝n

266. Phonic Review

1. Sound all the marked vowels and consonants in the last four exercises.

2. Write, mark and sound all vowels marked with two dots below.

3. Write, mark and sound all vowels marked with one dot below.

4. Write, mark and sound all vowels marked with circumflex above.

5. What letter is sometimes marked with the breve-circumflex (᷅)? Give two words containing this sound.

267. Words of Similar Meaning

We respectfully *request* your presence at dinner.
I most earnestly *beg* your pardon for my thoughtless act.

The *brave* soldier overcomes his fear.
A *bold* person likes to face danger.

The lake was *calm* — not a ripple upon its surface.
If you wish to hear the music you must be *quiet*.

I will toss you the ball if you will *catch* it.
Shall we *seize* the flag and wave it triumphantly?

268. Short and Obscure Vowels

rī′va̤l	sĭg′na̤l	sī′le̤nçe	ăd′mĭ ra̤l
ĭn′sta̤nt	băr′re̤n	tăl′e̤nt	ĕv′ĭ de̤nt
hū′ma̤n	tŏr′re̤nt	jŭdġ′me̤nt	cŏn′fĭ de̤nt
băl′a̤nçe	sēr′pe̤nt	scī′e̤nçe	ĭm′plē me̤nt

What mark is used to indicate obscure vowel sounds?
Note that obscure vowels are in unaccented syllables.

269. Suffixes

ẽr, õr, ãr = *one who* **less** = *without*

sā*i*l′**or**	lī′**ar**	pro fĕs′**sor**	ā*i*m′**less**
bĕg′**gar**	wā*i*t′**er**	co*l* lĕc′**tor**	fē*a*r′**less**
wõrk′**er**	rŭn′*n*er	sur vīv′**or**	sĕnse′**less**

Tell the meaning of each of these words.
What other meaning has the suffix *er?* (See exercise 249.)
What words in this lesson are spelled according to Rule II?
Mark the vowels in the last syllable of each of these words. Mark all silent letters.

270. Insects

flē*a*	bēe′tle	mos quï′to	fīre′fly
gnăt	crĭck′et	bŭt′ter fly	hôrse′fly
wa̤sp	lō′cust	bŭm′ble bee	chĭnch′bug
hôr′net	kā′ty did	gra̤ss′hop per	a̤nt

Mark silent letters in these words.
Write the names of six other insects. How many legs has an insect?

271. Dictation: Memory Gem

Immodest words admit of no defense,
For want of decency is want of sense.

272. Rule II Applied

To the following words add the suffixes **ed, ing,** and **er.**

snăp	shĭp	re fēr′	con trōl′
trĭm	stīr	sub mĭt′	com pĕl′
*w*răp	slĭp	re fĭt′	ad mĭt′
slăm	grĭn	per mĭt′	oc cûr′

Mark the new words, indicating accented syllables, sounded vowels, marked consonant sounds, and silent letters.

273. Names of Birds

gŭll	cŏn′dor	phĕaṣ′ant	bŭz′zard
grouse	plo͝′ver	rŏb′in	pĕl′i can
lĭn′net	hĕr′on	ō′ri ole	blue′bird
rā′ven	vŭl′ture	ca nā′ry	pär′tridge

Mark silent letters, and sounded vowels in unaccented syllables.

274. Homonyms

sane	= mentally sound.	**seine**	= a fishing net.
sense	= prudence.	**cents**	= copper coins.
vain	= proud, useless.	**vein**	= a blood vessel.
waive	= to forego; do without.	**wave**	= to move to and fro.
cell	= a small room, usually in a prison.	**sell**	= to exchange for money.

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

275. Prefixes

co, con, com, col, cor = *with, together.*

co ăct′	**con** nĕct′	**com** prĕss′
co hēre′	**con** strŭct′	**col** lĕct′
co ē′qual	**con** join′	**cor** *r*e lāte′
co in çīde′	**con** found′	**cor** *r*e spŏnd′

Sound the marked vowels and consonants in these words.

276. Compound Words

dew′drŏp	whāle′bōne	tọ-nīght′
dāy′tīme	ẽarth′wõrm	môrn′ĭng-glō′rў
ēar′märk	côrn′staḷk	fŏr gĕt′-mē-nŏt
flăg′stȧff	sc*h*o͞o͞l′ro͞o͞m	whĭp′po͡o͡r wĭll

Observe: Some compound words are written with the hyphen and some without it.

What words in this exercise are polysyllables?

277. Words of Similar Meaning

If an apple be cut into pieces, all those parts make the *whole* apple. Before it was cut it was the *entire* apple.

He may *divide* his money into several parts. Then we will *separate* those parts from one another.

Please *take* the pitcher to your mother; but you must *carry* it carefully.

They will first *build* a schoolhouse, and then *erect* a flagpole on top of it.

The colors of the rainbow *blend* into one another perfectly. No artist can *mix* his colors so as to produce such tints.

Mark these synonyms and use each in another sentence.

278

hŭn̲′gẽr	vĕn′tĭ lāte	tĕm′pẽr a͡ tūre
nẽrv′oŭs	çĩr′cū lāte	ĭn′dĭ ġĕst′ĭ ble
spī′na͡l	ăp′pẽ tīte	ăl cō hŏl′ĭc
*w*hōle′sȯme	poi′ṣon ou͡s	ĭn tŏx′ĭ cāte

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

279

ăp point′ĕd	är′gūed	rāi′ṣin	bū′gle
bŏr′rŏw ĭng	ăn ȯth′ēr	grăn′ĭte	căp sīze′
briēf′lў	bär′leў	ăc′çĕnt ĕd	ăn′vĭl
bŭdġe	ăt tĕmpt′ĕd	căb′bāġe	ăd vànçe′
ăd vīçe′	ăd vīṣe′	bûr′glār	bụsh′ĕl
ạl′tēred	ạl′tār	a̲ mount′	căck′le
ca̲ năl′	cā′pa̲ ble	plŭmb′ēr	çĭn′dēr
crĕd′ĭt	cŏm mănd′	cŏl lĕc′tōr	cŏm plāin′
fē′vēr	ān′ġĕl	çē mĕnt′	căn′çĕl
ăs sūme′	ăn̲′gle	dĭs pūte′	ĕn sūe′

What words in this exercise are accented on the first syllable? On the last syllable? What ones are trisyllables?

280

dē fēat′ĕd	dē līght′ĕd	dĭs mĭssed′	sŭb dūe′
ēa′gēr lў	fē′māle	çĕl′ēr ў	chăr′ĭ tў
ca̲ rĕssed′	ca̲ no̤e′	kĕr′ō sēne	ca̲ rēer′
fū′ṣion	fū′tĭle	flŭt′tēred	frăc′tio̲n
ĕn′ē mў	cŏm′băt	dĭs a̲ grēe′	dē stroy′
Ĭn′dĭ a̲n	cŏn′çērt	çĭr′cŭs	çĭv′ĭl
ā′cre	clăm′ōr ĭng	ēa′gle	ĕx′ēr çīṣe
cŏl′lār	trôugh	cŏn′trăct	ĭn′sĕct
ĭn′sta̲nt lў	cär tōōn′	hăb′ĭt	hō tĕl′
guĕss′ĭng	ĭn′dĕx ĕṣ	dē çīde′	dī′ĕt

In what words in this exercise does *ed* have the *t* sound?

281. Dictation

"Sum up at night what thou hast done by day,
And in the morning what thou hast to do.
Dress and undress thy soul."

282

spīn*e*	stȯm′a*ch*	tĕn′dȯn	ĭn tĕs′tĭneṣ
nẽrveṣ	bow′ĕlṣ	băck bōn*e*′	sa lī′va
mŭs′cleṣ	wĭnd′pīp*e*	skĕl′ẽ tȯn	vẽr′tẽ bra
är′tẽr ĭeṣ	lăr′y̆nx	lĭg′ a mȯnt	trŭnk

What words in this exercise have *obscure vowels?*

283

vē*a*l	brȯ̃th	çy̆m′lĭn	pŏr′*rĭdġe*
bēef′ste*ā*k	pō*u*l′trў	bŭt′*tẽ*r bē*a*nṣ	cŭs′tārd
mŭt′*to*n	so*u*p	vĕn′ĭ ṣon	jĕl′*lĭe*ṣ
sa*u*′sā*ġe*	chŏps	prẽ ṣẽrveṣ′	ō′kra

Mark accent, sounded vowels and silent letters.

284. Homonyms

grown	= increased in size; mature.	**groan**	= a moaning sound.
some	= a little; part of.	**sum**	= a quantity.
stile	= steps over a fence.	**style**	= manner, or appearance.
bur′y	= to put under ground, to inter.	**ber′ry**	= small fruit.
man′ner	= actions; way of acting.	**man′or**	= a large country home.

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

285. Polysyllables

ĕx′*hĭ* bĭ′tion	ŏp′ẽr ā′tion	ŏc′*cū* pā′tion
pŏp′ū lā′tion	sĕp′a rā′tion	rĕp′ū tā′tion
ăd′vẽr tīṣ′ĭng	ăl′*lĭ* gā′tȯr	cŭl′tĭ vāt′ĕd
rĕp′rẽ ṣĕnt′ĕd	dĭs′a*p* point′ĕd	ĭn′dẽ pĕnd′ençe

Observe: Polysyllables usually have two accented syllables. In these words, pronounce the syllables having the *primary* or principal *accent.* Pronounce the syllables that have the *secondary accent.*

286. Phonic Review

1. Write and sound all the voiced consonants that are written with one letter.

2. Write, mark, and sound a word containing each of them.

3. What voiced consonants are marked?

4. Write and sound all voiced consonants written with more than one letter.

5. Sound all the unvoiced consonants.

287. Words of Similar Meaning

Conduct is one's usual way of acting.

Behavior refers to a particular occasion.

My *task* is to do half of the *work* assigned us for this week.

She was *vexed* because her friend did not come.

He *teased* the child by hiding its toys.

We should *shun* evil companions as the best way to *avoid* difficulties.

Mark these synonyms and use them in other sentences.

288. Words of Opposite Meaning

crē āte′	dē stroy′	dān′gẽr	sāfe′tў
cŏn sĕnt′	rē fūse′	ĭn′jūre	bĕn′ē fĭt
ăs çĕnd′	dē scĕnd′	hē rō′ĭc	cow′ãrd lў
ăc çĕpt′	rē jĕct′	ĭn tē′rĭ ōr	ĕx tē′rĭ ōr

What modified long vowels are there in these words?

How are they marked? Are they in accented syllables?

289. Suffixes

able, ible = *worthy of, having,* or *that which may be.*

hood = *the state of being.*

fōr′çi ble	läugh′a ble	boy′hood
sĕn′si ble	rēad′a ble	măn′hood
mọv′a ble	tēach′a ble	chīld′hood
blām′a ble	pŭn′ĭsh a ble	wĭd′ōw hood

290. Accent and Meaning

Noun	Verb	Noun	Verb
ăc′çĕnt	ăc çĕnt′	rĕc′ōrd	rē côrd′
prĕṣ′ĕnt	prē ṣĕnt′	ĕx′pōrts	ĕx pōrts′
dĕṣ′ērt	dē ṣērt′	sŭb′jĕct	sŭb jĕct′
ŏb′jĕct	ŏb jĕct′	pēr′fūme	pēr fūme′

Pronounce these words and use each in a sentence.

291. Dictation

Learn to *accent* words properly by studying *accent.*
The captain commanded his soldiers to *present* arms.
The bouquet *perfumes* the whole house.
The camel is called "the ship of the *desert.*"

292. Suffixes under Rule III

To these words add the suffixes **er** and **est.**
Observe the change of final **y** to **i.**

buṣ′y (u = ĭ)	bus′i **er**	bus′i **est**

sĭl′*l*y	fŭss′y	wēa′ry	dĭz′*z*y
sŏr′*r*y	chĭl*l*′y	nȧs′ty	gạu*d*′y
âir′y	pret′*t*y (e=ĭ)	jŏl′*l*y	rōṣ′y

Rule III: Words ending in *y* preceded by a consonant change *y* to *i* when a suffix not beginning with *i* is added.

293

To these words add **ed** and **ing,** observing Rule III.

ĕn′vў̆	dē cry̆′	ĭm plў̆′	clȧss′ĭ fў̆
rē lў̆′	cŏm plў̆′	tĕs′tĭ fў̆	mŏd′ĭ fў̆
lĕv′ў̆	tăl′*l*ў̆	quạl′ĭ fў̆	prŏph′ē sў̆
ĕs pў̆′	scŭr′*r*ў̆	nō′tĭ fў̆	ĕm bŏd′ў̆

Observe that when *ed* is added to these words the *e* becomes silent and the last syllable is pronounced *ĭd* or *īd.*

Why is *final y* retained before *ing?*

294. Homonyms

road = a passway for travel. **rode** = did ride.
veil = a covering for the face. **vale** = a valley.
pause = hesitate. **paws** = feet of animals without hoofs.
pa′tience = act of waiting calmly. **pa′tients** = persons under physician's care.

Mark the above homonyms and use each in a written sentence.

295. Prefixes

e, ec, ex, ef = *out, out of.* **en, em** = *to make.*

e jĕct′ ex clu̇de′ en rĭch′ en lärġe′
e rāse′ ex clāim′ e*n* nō′ble em bŏd′y̆
ex pĕl′ e*f* fāçe′ en dān′ġēr em bōld′*en*
ex pănd′ ec çĕn′trĭc en coûr′āġe em blā′*zon*

Use each of these words in a sentence. Mark accented syllables and silent letters.

Write two other words containing each of the prefixes given in this exercise.

296. Proper Names

Men	Women	Places
Ē′nŏc*h*	Çē çĭl′ĭ a͡	Blo͞o͞m′ĭng to͡n
Ju̇l′iŭs	Cŏn′sta͡nçe	Chärle̱s′to͡n
Frĕd′ēr ĭck	Côr nēl′ia͡	Cov′ĭng to͡n
Gā′brĭ ĕl	Ĕl′e͡a nōr	Ĭn′dĭ a͡n ăp′ō lĭs
Ġīle̱s	Ē lĭz′a͡ bĕth	Lĕav′*en* wōrth
Ĭ*m* măn′ū ĕl	Jō′se͡ph ïne	Lĭn̲′co͡ln
Jĕr ē mī′a͡*h*	Ju̇′lĭ ĕt	Pa͡ dū′ca͡*h*

297. Similar Words Sometimes Misused

Trees grew *above* the wall, and their branches hung *over* it or rested upon it; but few of them extended *beyond* the wall.

To *paint* an object is to cover it with coloring. To *dye* it is to cause a color to soak in.

A person who composes great works of music is a *genius*. One who merely composes or plays well has musical *talent*.

We may do work with *haste* and yet do it well; but when we are in a *hurry* we are likely to make mistakes.

Mark the words in italics and use each in a sentence.

298. Abbreviations

sēn′iōr	Sr.	băl′ạnçe	Bal.	rē çēived′	rec'd.
jụn′iōr	Jr.	crĕd′ĭ tōr	Cr.	Rĕv′ẽr ẹnd	Rev.
dĕbt′ōr	Dr.	ȧn′swẽr	ans.	pōst′ŏf *fĭçe*	P. O.
băr′*rĕl*	bbl.	ạ mount′	amt.	pōst′scrĭpt	P. S.

Observe: Many abbreviations begin with a capital letter. With what mark do they end?

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

299

ȧnt	pā′trọn	boụ quẹt′	ŏf′*te*n
ä*u*nt	mā′trọn	nȯne	sŏf′*te*n
hä*l*veş	ạl′dẽr	wạnt′ĭng	cŏf′*f*ĭn
lä*u*nch	ĕn hȧnçe′	fạ*u*lt′y	cŏf′*fee* (ĭ)
slȧnt	ĕn′trạnçe	nē*i*′*th*ẽr	ạ crŏss′
mȧsk	sū*i*t′ĕd	ärc′tĭc	fŏr*e*′*h*ĕad
mȧs′tẽr	blụ′ĭng	ĭn′sĕcts	rĕp′tĭl*e*
bȧs′kĕt	Jew′ĭsh	răş*p*′bĕr *r*y	rē çĕss′
fȧst′ẽr	rē new′ĭng	cŏl′ŭm*n*	çĭ gär′
plȧs′tẽr	scrụ′pleş	hă*n*d′kẽr chĭ*e*f	tō′*w*ārdş
pĭ ăn′ō	trụ′ạnt	dō*ugh*′nŭt	pŭmp′kĭn
bạ nä′nạ	prụ′dẹnt	găs′ō lĭn*e*	wȯn′droŭs

300

fĭn′ẽr y̆	trăv′ĕl ẽr	brĕcst′wõrk	spĭn′ā̆ch
mĭs̱′ẽr y̆	ĭn′tẽr ĕst	hôrse′bă̆ck	wo͟und′ĕd
rē′a̲l *l*y̆	be*a*ū′tē *o*ŭs	prĭs̱′*o*n ẽr	pôr′çē lā*i*n
ēve′nĭng	ĭ*l* lŭs′trāte	mĭs′chĭe voŭs	sc*y*the
rĕg′ū lār	grăt′ĭ tūde	prō dūç′ẽr	fa̲ tïg*ue*′
sĕv′ẽr a̲l	ha̲ bĭt′ū a̲l	ă*c*′cū rāte	hăm′*m*ock
ē lĕv′*e*nth	dĕs′tĭ tūte	ĕm broid′ẽr	că*r*′a̲ mĕl
ăn ȯth′ẽr	bĭs′*cu*ĭt	çĕl′ẽr y̆	stĭm′ū la̲nt
vī′ō le̲nçe	cŏ*m* mănd′ĭng	tûr′pĕn tīne	när cŏt′ĭc
ī dē′a̲	gŭn′pow dẽr	dē lĭ′cioŭs	pō′roŭs
făc′tō ry̆	coŭn′try̆ me̲n	*w*rĕnch′ĕs̱	dĭ ġĕs′tio̲n

301. Dictation

The Păn a̲ mä′ Canal was built by the United States. It is seven hundred miles south of Cū′ba̲. The nearest of the states to Păn a̲-mä′ is Florida. The cities of Charleston and Pittsburgh are directly north of Păn a̲ mä′.

302. Of Similar Meaning

main	prin′ci pal	bar′ter	ex change′
pri′or	for′mer	sus pect′	mis trust′
grate′ful	thank′ful	de bate′	dis pute′
fa′mous	re nowned′	con vince′	per suade′

What are words of the same or similar meaning called?

303. Related Words

de cide′	de ci′sion	de ci′sive
re ceive′	re cep′tion	re cep′tive
de ceive′	de cep′tion	de cep′tive
de clare′	dec la ra′tion	de clar′a tive

Mark silent letters, sounded vowels, and consonants that take markings, in the last two exercises.

304. Homonyms

loan	= that which one lends.	**lone**	= without company.
frieze	= an ornamental border.	**freeze**	= to become icy cold.
wrest	= to take by force.	**rest**	= repose; freedom from activity.
pore	= a small opening.	**pour**	= to discharge in a stream.
sere	= to dry, or wither.	**seer**	= one who foresees; a prophet.

Mark the above words, and use each in a sentence.

305. Antonyms

debt or	cred it or	low er	high er
fol ly	pru dence	up ward	down ward
wis dom	ig no rance	noisy	noise less
su pe ri or	in fe ri or	doubt ful	cer tain

What diphthongs are there in these words?

Mark accent, silent letters, and sounded vowels.

306. Phonic Review

Write, mark and sound all letters that are equivalents of the following:

ę, ï, ạ, ê, ȯ, ọ, ǫ, j, ç, є, n̲, ph, ẽ, x̲, s̲

Thus: ę in th~~e~~y = ā in mād*e*.

307. Words of Kindred Meaning Sometimes Misused

We may *agree* with a person in opinion, but not *consent* to what he proposes to do.

He not only had the *courage* to face danger, but the *fortitude* to endure pain.

It is necessary to be *accurate* in figures in order to know the *precise* cost of living.

Some people are unable to *select* the work they *prefer* to do.

In order to *converse* well, you should think carefully before you *speak*.

308. Synonyms

Nouns		Adjectives	
hilt	han′dle	whole	en tire′
vale	val′ley	dumb	speech′less
plan	de sign′	tim′id	bash′ful
thresh′old	en′trance	gen teel′	po lite′

Mark these words and use them in sentences.

309. Suffixes

en = *to make* or *made of*.
y = *like*, or *full of*.
ish = *like*, or *somewhat*.
ward = *in the direction of*.

sof′**ten**	red′**dish**	dust′**y**	east′**ward**
gold′**en**	child′**ish**	cheer′**y**	wind′**ward**
dark′**en**	green′**ish**	mud′**dy**	home′**ward**
wood′**en**	fe′ver **ish**	sil′ver **y**	for′**ward**

Give the meaning of each of these words, and use each in a sentence.

Mark sounded vowels in accented syllables, and silent letters.

310

mŭs′tārd	cŭr′r͡ant	gō*u*rd	lĕm′o͡n
r*h*ụ′bärb	gōōs̱*e*′bĕr *r*y̆	lĕt′*tu*ç*e* (u=ĭ)	grāp*e*′frụ*i*t
ĕg*g*′plănt	crăb′ăp *pl*e	pärs′nĭp	pīn*e*′ăp *pl*e
ăs păr′a͡ gŭs	ŏr′a͡n*g*e	pärs′le y̆	blăck′bĕr *r*y̆

Write the names of six or more other vegetables that are used for food.

Write the names of four vegetables that are used for clothing.

311. Dictation

The children's world is full of sweet surprises;
Our common things are precious in their sight;
For them the stars shine, and the morning rises
To show new treasures of untold delight.

312. Plural of Nouns

Write the plural forms of these words.

hoof	youth	e vent	ban jo
cough	de mon	par cel	stu di o
trough	cav ern	spec ta cle	car riage
wid ow	en ve lope	dra ma	street car

Rule IV: Most nouns form their plurals by adding *s* to the singular; but nouns ending with *s*, *x*, *z*, *ch*, or *sh* add *es* to form their plurals.

313. Plurals with *es*

Write the plurals of these words, observing Rule IV, by adding *es*. Mark new forms completely.

cross	chintz	tooth brush	speech
boss	adz	whip lash	isth mus
pre fix	crutch	head dress	cho rus
suf fix	haunch	mat tress	clutch

How many syllables in each of these words? How many syllables in their plurals?

314. Homonyms

dew = moisture that collects at night.

due = owing, as money.

bred = did breed.

bread = food made from cereals.

gild = to cover lightly with gold.

guild = an association or union of persons for a common purpose.

seem = to appear.

seam = a fold or line where cloth or leather is fastened together.

cite = to point out.

sight = power to see, a view.

site = a place, or location.

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

315. Prefixes

a, or **ab** = *off, away.* **inter** = *between, among.*
fore = *before.*

a vert′	**in′ter** val	**fore** see′	**a** rouse′
a void′	**in ter** line′	**fore** tell′	**ab** scond′
ab′sent	**in ter** cede′	**fore′**sight	**in′ter** lude
ab duct′	**in ter** rupt′	**fore** noon′	**fore** warn′

Use each of these words in a sentence. Mark them.

316. Troublesome Words

ăc clī′măt ĕd	bē quē*a*th′	quar′*r*ĕl	flō′rĭst
ăd vĕn′tūr*e*	dē tā*i*l′	sŏl′ā*ç*e	nȯth′ĭng
äl′mond	fĭ năn*ç*e′	tä*u*nt	la*u*′rĕl
ā′prĭ cŏt	pȧs′tūr*e*	thē′a tēr	al′wā*y*s
băp′tĭsm	pē′ō nў	ūs′ā*g*e	ē*i*′thēr

Pronounce these words repeatedly. Sound marked vowels and consonants.

Of Similar Meaning

317

sin′gu lar	re mark′a ble	mis lead′	de ceive′
de fend′	pro tect′	ram′ble	wan′der
sur pass′	ex cel′	cost′ly	val′u a ble

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

318

shō*w*′ў	pŏm′po*ŭ*s	wĭt′*t*ў	hū′mōr *o*ŭs
frī*gh*t′fụl	hĭd′ē *o*ŭs	pō līt*e*′	co*û*r′tē *o*ŭs
dōl*e*′fụl	pĭt′ē *o*ŭs	lä*u*gh′a ble	lū′dĭ cro*ŭ*s
frā′grant	ō′dōr *o*ŭs	wȯn dēr′fụl	mär′vĕl *o*ŭs

Use each of these words in a sentence.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

319

ăc′çĕss	bănd′ăġe	căp sīze′	dĕç′ĭ mal
ăc′çĭ dĕnt	beaū′tў	cau′tioŭs	dē′pōt
ăd vīçe′	bĭs′cuĭt	chăr′ĭ ty	ĕn′ġĭne
a loud′	blăn′kĕt	chĕst′nŭt	ĕx′çĕl lĕnt (ĕk)
a mount′	bos′om	choīr (o=w)	găl′lon
ăn′kle	brāçe′lĕt	cŏl lĕct′	găl′lop
a piēçe′	briēf′lў	cŏm mănd′	ġē rā′nĭ ŭm
ăp point′	bŭck′les	cŏn′çērt	gŏs′lĭng
ärc′tĭc	bū′reau	cŏn′quēr	grăn′ĭte
ăt tăck′	bush′ĕls	cŏr rĕct′	griēv′ing
ăt tĕmpt′	butch′ĕr	crāy′on	hŏr′rĭ ble
awk′wärd	căck′le	crĭm′son	hŭs′band
per′il ous	sim′i lar	vict′uals	pur suit′
per′ish	stom′ach	wor′ship	tur′bu lent

320

ĭn′flu ençe	mĭs′chief	scär′lĕt	toi′lĕt
ĭn trude′	nēe′dle	sĕp′a rāte	twī′līght
Ĭ tăl′ian	nĕph′ew	shĭv′ĕr	ŭn ēa′sy
jăn′gle	nĭck′nāme	shŏv′el	ŭn rul′y
Ja păn′	niēçe	shriēk	vā′rў ĭng
kĕr′ō sēne	ôr′chärd	sĭr′ŭp	vī′ō lĕt
lĭz′ärd	oys′tēr	sŏlve	wal′nŭt
lŏv′a ble	pärt′nēr	spär′kle	war′ble
măġ′ĭc	pĭ′ġeon	sphēre	wĕl′cŏme
Māy′ōr	poi′son	spŏnġe	wors′tĕd
mĕad′ōw	rāi′sin	thŭn′dēr	wrĭn′kle
mĕl′on	sā′crĕd	to gĕth′ēr	yiēld′ĭng
par′a dise	pre′cious	re li′gion	tal′ons
pa′tri ot	psalm	scythe	tri′umph

321. Dictation: The Closing Year

'Tis midnight's holy hour — and silence now
Is brooding, like a gentle spirit, o'er
The still and pulseless world. Hark! on the winds
The bell's deep tones are swelling. 'Tis the knell
Of the departed year. — *George D. Prentice.*

Note: Mr. Prentice was a great Kentucky editor and writer.

322. Articles in the Store

Mark accented syllables, sounded vowels in them, and silent letters.

yeast	catch up	shoe strings	stock ings
cloves	mo las ses	cloth ing	hom i ny
gin ger	vin e gar	cal i co	med i cine
starch	veg e ta bles	lin en	trou sers

323. Related Words

e lect	e lec tion	e lec tive	e lect ing
de stroy	de struc tion	de struc tive	de stroy ing
pro duce	pro duc tion	pro duc tive	pro duc ing
im press	im pres sion	im pres sive	im press ing

Mark accent, sounded vowels and silent letters, in the words in this exercise.

324. Homonyms

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

as sent = agreement, consent.
ceil ing = the top of a room.
rays = lines of light.
wade = to walk through water.
as cent = going up.
seal ing = closing tightly.
raise = to cause to rise.
weighed = found the weight of, or lifted.

In the last three exercises, mark all consonants that take markings, sound them, and tell what other symbols represent the same sounds.

325. Related Words

ĭm′ā̤ge	ĭm ăġ′ ĭ nā̤′rў	ĭm ăġ′ĭne	ĭm ăġ′ĭn ĭng
rĕv′ō lū̆′tio̱n	rĕv′ō lū̆′tio̱n ā̤ rў	rē vŏlve′	rē vŏlv′ĭng
rē lā̤′tio̱n	rĕl′a̱ tĭve	rē lāte′	rē lāt′ĭng
ŏp′pō ṣĭ′tio̱n	ŏp′pō ṣĭte	ŏp pōṣe′	ŏp pōṣ′ĭng

What words in this exercise are polysyllables? What ones trisyllables? What kind of words are the others?

What change is made in the words of column 3, in adding the suffix?

What Rule of Spelling applies to these words? Repeat it.

326. Phonic Review

In exercises 319 and 320:

1. Pronounce words containing diphthongs, and sound the diphthongs.

2. Pronounce words containing n̲, and sound that voiced consonant.

3. Pronounce words containing the sounds ḡ and ġ, and sound those voiced consonants.

4. Pronounce words containing the sounds ¢ and ç, and sound those unvoiced consonants.

Words of Similar Meaning

327

va′grant	beg′gar	dis loy′al ty	trea′son
clear	plain	a gree′ment	con′tract
tran′sient	fleet′ing	en treat′	be seech′

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

328

stick′y	ad he′sive	grace′ful	el′e gant
stag′nant	mo′tion less	con′stant	con tin′u al
watch′ful	vig′i lant	health′ful	sa lu′bri ous

Mark the sounded vowels and consonants in these words.

329. Suffixes

ize = *to make.*		**ous** = *having the quality of.*	
civ′il **ize**	e′qual **ize**	por′**ous**	poi′son **ous**
le′gal **ize**	mod′ern **ize**	griev′**ous**	dan′ger **ous**
fer′til **ize**	sig′nal **ize**	per′il **ous**	fab′u **lous**

Give the meaning of each of these words, and use each in a sentence.

330. Antonyms

up ward	down ward	doubt ful	cer tain
for ward	back ward	mi ser	spend thrift
nois y	noise less	re joic ing	sor row ing
ex it	en trance	will ing	re luc tant

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

331. Dictation

Reputation is what men and women think of us. Character is what God and the angels know of us. Reputation is what we seem to be. Character is what we are.

332. Plural of Nouns

Rule V: Nouns ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, form their plurals by changing *y* to *i* and adding *es*.

Write the plurals of these nouns, and mark them completely.

na vy	bran dy	rem e dy	mul ber ry
bod y	boun ty	cav i ty	proph e cy
gra vy	coun ty	nov el ty	cran ber ry
pas try	coun try	in dus try	leg a cy

Repeat Rule IV, and give five words spelled according to it.

333. Final *y* after a Vowel

Write the plural forms of these nouns, and mark them completely. What is the Rule applying to them?

de coy	Sun day	tur key	chim ney
al ley	es say	jock ey	don key
val ley	de lay	kid ney	jour ney
pul ley	med ley	mon key	nose gay

334. Homonyms

climb = to ascend, or mount. **clime** = a region; climate.
done = perfect participle of the verb *do*. **dun** = to ask for payment.
throne = the seat of a monarch. **thrown** = perfect participle of the verb *throw*.
flew = did fly. **flue** = a chimney or passage for air or smoke.

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

335. Prefixes

dis, di, dif = *away, apart.* **post** = *after.*
per = *through, throughout, thoroughly.*

dis pel	**di** vert	**post** pone	**per** sist
dis sect	**di** gress	**post** script	**per** ceive
dis tract	**dif** fer	**post**-haste	**per** tain
dis hon or	**dif** fuse	**post** date	**pe** ruse

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

336. Troublesome Words

täunt	rụ′mōr	brụ′tạl	jăg′uär (u=w)
wĭdth	lū′rĭd	gĭ ràf*fe′*	rĕp′tĭle
brĕadth	wọụnd′ĕd	ĕx̱ *hạust′*	buoy′ạnt
brēathe	toụr′ĭst	lĕt′*tuçe* (u=ĭ)	ō̆ ā′sĭs
thrŭsts	sū′măc	spĭn′ăch (ch=j)	sŏv′ẽr *eĭgn*

Words of Similar Meaning

337

schol ar	pu pil	hab it	cus tom
jeal ous	en vi ous	com pli ment	flat ter y
par don	for give ness	cleft	crev ice

Mark and use these synonyms in sentences.

338

fair′y	sylph	blood′y	gor′y
mer′ry	blithe	sleep′y	drows′y
hang	sus pend′	pit′y	sym′pa thy

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

339

sug gest	poi son	don key	de pend ent
ex clude	de ceit	um brel la	pheas ant
laun dry	re ceipt	ac cus tom	mos qui to
fam ine	liq uor	op po nent	gran deur
na ture	rhu barb	priv i lege	glyc er in
cym bal	knot ted	dis guised	hal loo
mas tiff	pop pies	cur tains	seal ing wax
wrench es	ba zaar	pur su er	plain tive
cook ies	pas tor	vig i lant	realms
mal ice	pur pose	in do lent	tas sel
con sent	gui tar	re luc tant	war ri ors
con ceal	pre cious	oc cu pant	wiz ard

Mark these words completely.

Write and mark all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

340

Al ba ny	Eu rope	bul lion	ewes
Al le gha ny	Can a da	calm ly	ex hib it
At lan tic	Mex i co	dem on strate	in qui ry
Aus tra li a	A mer i ca	dis con tent	res pite
Boones bor o	Eng land	dis hon ored	gla cier
Cal i for ni a	France	dough ty	fer ule
Cum ber land	It a ly	dough nut	in trep id
Elk horn	Por tu gal	draught	mu se um
Har rods burg	Bel gi um	e rased	or ches tra
Ken tuck y	Hol land	ex alt ed	pom mel
Mis sou ri	Ger ma ny	for bade	un couth
Pa cif ic	Aus tri a	fron tier	vine yards

Mark these words completely and pronounce them.

341. Dictation

Don't rob the birds of their eggs, boys;
'Tis cruel and heartless and wrong;
And remember, by breaking an egg, boys,
We may lose a bird with a song.

342

States and Their Abbreviations

Ĭl *lĭ* nois′	Ill.	Tĕn *nĕs* sē*e*′	Tenn.
Ĭn dĭ ăn′a̲	Ind.	Mĭs soo̲′rĭ	Mo.
Ō̆hī′ō̆	O.	Är′kăn sa̲s	Ark.
Mĭch′ĭ găn	Mich.	Ăl a̲ bä′ma̲	Ala.
Wĕst Vĭr gĭn′ĭ a̲	W. Va.	Mĭs sĭs sĭp′*pĭ*	Miss.

Point toward the states named above.

343

Authors	Inventors	Statesmen	Soldiers
Dĭck′ĕnṣ	Bĕl*l*	Căl hoụn′	Ça*e*′ṣär
Hō′mẽr	Ĕd′ĭ soṇ	Wĕb′stẽr	Naṇ pō′lē oṇ
Lŏng′fĕl *lōw*	Fụl′toṇ	Glăd′stoṇ*e*	Wĕl′*l*ĭng toṇ
Whĭt′*t*ĭ ẽr	Môrs*e*	Ăd′aṃṣ	Shĕr′ĭ daṇ
Lō*w*′ĕl*l*	Whĭt′n*e*ў	Pĭt*t*	Jăck′soṇ

344. Homonyms

cord = a string. **chord** = musical term; notes in harmony.

high er = farther up; more lofty. **hire** = pay for services.

mist = watery vapor, a fog. **missed** = failed, lost.

sail er = that which sails, a vessel. **sail or** = a seaman, one who sails.

soar = to rise high. **sore** = painful, not healed.

suck er = a branch of a plant. **suc cor** = relief, help.

Mark these words and use them in sentences.

345. Sold at the Drug Store

säl*v*e	vär′nĭsh	lĭn′ĭ meṇt	vī′aḷṣ
pā*i*nts	vaṇ nĭl′*l*aṇ	chŏc′ō lāt*e*	ăl′ŭm
oint′meṇt	văs′ē lĭn*e*	pēr fūm′ẽr ў	rā*i*′ṣinṣ
nŭt′mĕg	çĭn′*n*aṇ moṇ	môr′phĭn*e*	çĭt′roṇ

346. Phonic Reviews: Circumflex

â, ê, ô, and **û** before *r* in accented syllables.

stâ*i*r′stĕps	scôrch′ĭng	mûr′dẽr	flâr*e*
ă*f* fâ*i*rṣ′	fôr′maḷ	mûr′muṛ	~~th~~êir
*h*êir′ĕss	côrd′ăġ*e*	fûr′lō*ugh*	fôr′mẽr
~~th~~êr*e*′fōr*e*	côr′nĭç*e*	tûr′moil	tûrf

In these words what marked vowels are equivalents? Sound them.

347. Words of Similar Meaning

rid′i cule	de ride′	scat′ter	dis perse′
in struc′tion	ed u ca′tion	vex a′tion	cha grin′
com′pli ment	flat′ter y	im plore′	sup′pli cate

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

348. Phonic Review: Two Dots

ä	ï (= ē)	a̤ (= ô)	o̤ and ṳ (= o͞o)
heärth	va̤ lïse′	wa̤r′dĕn	pro̤ve
heärk′en	ra̤ vïne′	ga̤uze	woṳnd′ed
gäunt′lĕt	ĭn trïgue′	rē wa̤rd′	mo̤v′a̤ ble
pärt′lў	fa̤ tïgue′	a̤w′fṳl	prṳ′de̤nt

Write two words each having a vowel equivalent of ï; two words having an equivalent of a̤; two having an equivalent of o̤; and two having an equivalent of ṳ.

349. Suffixes

ist, an, ian, ster = *one who.*

ärt′ist	thē′ō rist	mū sĭ′çian	gāme′ster
lĭn̲′guist	*Ch*rĭs′tian	*E*ū rō pē′an	hŭck′ster
pĭ ăn′ist	hĭs tō′rĭ an	sŏng′ster	tē*a*m′ster

Use each of these words in a sentence.

350. Phonic Review — Dot Above

ȧ (medial a); **ȯ** (= **ŭ**); **ġ** (= **j**)

vȧst	shȯv′ĭng	ġĭn′ġer	ĕn hȧnçe′
wȧft′ĕd	gȯv′ẽrn me̤nt	cŭ*d*ġ′ĕl	smȯth′er
ăd vȧnç′ĭng	cȯl′a̤n der	rāġ′ĭng	plŭnġed

Write and mark two words having a vowel equivalent of ȯ, and two words having a voiced equivalent of ġ.

351. Dictation

A Sabbath well spent brings a week of content,
And health for the toils of tomorrow;
But a Sabbath profaned, what'er may be gained,
Is a certain forerunner of sorrow.

— *Mathew Hale.*

352. Plurals of Nouns Ending in f or fe

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
life	lives	calf	calves
knife	knives	shelf	shelves
wife	wives	self	selves

Rule VI: A few nouns ending in *f* or *fe* form their plurals by changing *f* or *fe* to *ves*.

Repeat Rules IV and V.

Mark completely the words in this exercise.

353. The Tilde

ẽ, ĩ, õ, ỹ, before r = û in accented syllables.		**ẽ, ã, ĩ, õ, or ỹ, before r** in unaccented syllables.	
ġẽrm	hûrl′ing	grăm′*mãr*	splĕn′dõr
wõrd′y	Mỹr′tle	e lĭx′ĩr	nē*ar*′ẽr
vĭr′ġin	stẽrn′ly	rā′zõr	tā′pĩr
skĩr′mish	con fĩrm′	zĕph′ỹr	hŏr′*r*õr

354. Dot Below

ạ = ŏ	ọ = o͝o	ụ = o͝o	
wạl′*low*	boṣ′om	cụck′oo	wạnd
wạr′*r*ant	wọm′an ly	cụsh′*ion*	bụl′ock
squạn′der	wọlf′ish	bụl′rush	wạl′*l*et
squạb′*ble*	wọrs′ted	pụl′*le*y	Wọrces′ter

355. Use of Macron

Above	Below ę (=ā)	Below n̲ (=ng)	
pēach′eṣ	whę*y*	ăn̲′gry	māin′spring
sīgn′boardṣ	vę*i*nṣ	tĭn̲k′er	slę*igh*′bellṣ
tū′bu lar	con vę*y*ṣ′	trĭn̲′ket	mū′tu al
mō′tion less	rę*ign*′ing	sĭn̲′gle	hŭn̲′gry
rhȳmeṣ	sur vę*y*′or	*wr*ĭn̲′kle	mĭn̲′gling

What sound does the macron above vowels give them? For what sounds are ę and n̲ equivalents?

356. Phonic Review

1. Write four words in which the modified macron ˩ is used above vowels, as in rē vŏlve′, bănd′āge.

2. Write three words in which the modified macron is used below consonants, as in ex pōṣe′, eẋ ērt′.

3. What are the equivalents of the consonants marked with a modified macron (˩) below?

4. Write three words in which *obscure* vowels are marked with the inverted breve below (◡), as in i dē′a̲l, i dē′a̲.

5. Write three words in which *ti*=*sh*, and three in which *ci*=*sh;* as in nō′tion, fā′cial.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

357	358	359	360
ăb′se̲nçe	a̲*u* tŏ mō′bĭle	cär nā′tio̲n	ĕx *hĭ* bĭ′tio̲n
ăc′tū a̲l	ăx′le	căt′ēr pĭl *l*ār	fa̲lse′hŏŏd
ă*d* drĕss′	băg′*g*ā*g*e	ch*a*nced	fa̲ mĭl′iār
a̲ dŭlt′	băp′tĭṣm	chär′cō*a*l	făsh′i*o*̲n
a̲ft ēr nōōn′	bär′gain (ai=ĕ)	clĕanṣe	fa̲*u*′çĕt
a̲ grē*e*′a̲ ble	bā′si*n*	cŏn çēi*t*′	fā′vōr ĭte
a̲l′mōst	bē*a*′vēr	cŏn′trā rў	fīre′plāçe
ăn̲′*ch*ōr	bē grŭ*dg*e′	cū′rĭ *o*ŭs	flā′vōr
ăn̲x′*io*ŭs	bē hāv′iōr	dī′a̲ rў	flō′rĭst
ăp′*p*ē tīte	bl*u*̣′ĭng	dĭs a̲*p* point′	fôr′fe*i*t

FOURTH COURSE

120 Exercises

Diacritical Marks and Their Use

Macron [¯] — *above* long vowels ā, ē, ī, ō, ū, ȳ, o͞o, as in rāte, mēat, sīde, bōat, sūit, mȳ, mo͞on; *above* hard (Roman) ḡ, as in ḡĕt; *below* n̲ (=ng) as in thin̲k; *below* Roman e̲ (=ā) as in th e̲y.

Modified Macron [⊥] — *above* long ā̇, ē̇, ō̇, ū̇, in unaccented syllables, as in voy′ā̇ge, dē̇ ṡīre′, prō̇ vīde′, ū̇ nīte′; *below* voiced ṣ (=z or zh) as in hăṣ, lēi′ṣūre; *below* x̱ (=gz) as in ĕx̱ ĭst′.

Breve [◡] — *above* short vowels ă, ĕ, ĭ, ŏ, ŭ, ў, and o͝o, as in săt, mĕt, ĭt, nŏt, ŭp, hўmn, to͝ok.

Breve-Circumflex [◡̂] — *above medial* ô̆, as in sô̆ft.

Inverted Breve [◠] — *below obscure vowels* a̗, e̗, i̗, u̗, in unaccented syllables, as in căp′i ta̗l, sō′fa̗, pâr′e̗nt, mĕn′tio̗n, cătch′u̗p.

Circumflex [^] — *above* â, ê, ô, û, as in hâir, thêre (â=ê), hôrse, ûrn.

Dots [¨] — *above Italian* (Roman) ä, as in fä′th̶er; and *Roman* ï (=ē), as in ma chïne′; *below broad* ạ, as in hạll; ọ (=o͞o) in dọ; and Roman ụ (=o͞o) as in rụle.

Dot [˙] — *above medial* ȧ, as in ȧsk; ȯ (=ŭ) as in sȯn; *above soft* ġ (=j) as in ġĕn′tle; *below* ạ (=ŏ) as in whạt; ọ (=o͝o) as in wọlf; ụ (=o͝o) as in fụll.

Tilde [~] — *above* ẽ, ĩ, õ, and ỹ (all=û) before *r;* (1) accented, as in hẽr, ḡĩrl, wõrk, Mỹr′tle; (2) unaccented, the same vowels (and also ã) before *r*, as in brī′ãr, ăc′tõr, tā′pĩr, săt′ỹr.

Transverse Bar [—] — *through hard* (Roman) c̶ (=k) as in c̶ătch; *through voiced* th̶, as in th̶ōugh.

Cedilla [¸] — *below sharp* ç (=s) as in çĕnt.

Tie Bar [‿] — *below* two letters, to indicate blended consonant-vowel, as t‿ū (=chū) in nā′t‿ūre, and d‿ū (=jū) in vẽr′d‿ūre.

361. Definitions

A *syllable* is a word or part of a word that is uttered at one impulse of the voice; as *man* (a syllable), *man'ly* (two syllables). Words of one syllable, like *man* and *walk*, are *monosyllables*. Words of two syllables, like *man'ly* and *walk'ing* are *dissyllables*. Those of three syllables, like *re peat'ing* and *in vest'ment*, are *trisyllables*. Words of more than three syllables are *polysyllables*.

A *primitive word* is one that is not derived from another word in the language; as *man, tie*.

A *derivative word* is one that is formed by the addition of a *prefix* or *suffix* to a primitive word, as *man'ly* (suffix *ly*), *un tie'* (prefix *un*); or by some change within the primitive word, as *proof* (derived from *prove*).

Synonyms are words having the same or nearly the same meaning; as *live* and *dwell*. Words that have opposite meanings are *antonyms;* as *live* and *die*.

Homonyms are words that sound alike but differ in spelling and meaning; as *heel*, a part of the foot, and *heal*, to make well, or to cure.

Exercise: Write words that are monosyllables; dissyllables; trisyllables; polysyllables; primitive words; derivative words; synonyms; antonyms; homonyms.

362. Synonyms

per se vere′	con tin′ue	ac com′pa ny	es cort′
ac com′plish	a chieve′	per ceive′	dis cern′
ob′sta cle	ob struc′tion	com pete′	em′u late

Mark these words completely and use each in a sentence.

363

views	pros′pects	spite	mal′ice
claws	tal′ons	pur′pose	in ten′tion
mead	mead′ow	hin′der	pre vent′

Follow directions in exercise 362

364. Prefixes

in, im, en, em = *make* or *put in.*

en rich′	**in** crust′	**en** force′	**im** plant′
en rage′	**in** flame′	**en** list′	**im** per′il
en roll′	**in** sure′	**en** dear′	**em** bit′ter

Mark sounded and silent letters.

Use these prefixes to make new words of the following: *tan gle, dan ger, pris on.* Mark the new words.

365. Dictionary Exercise

Abbreviations used: *n.*, noun; *v.*, verb; *a.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *interj.*, interjection.

al ly′ (ą̂ lī′) *n.* A person or nation bound to or associated with another.

An′zac (ăn′zăk) *n.* Plural *An′zacs.* A name given to any soldier from Australia or New Zealand. Originated from the first letters of the words — "*Australia-New Zealand Army Corps.*"

a′re a (ā′rē ą̂) *n.* The surface contained within the lines of a plane figure. In England, the yard or court around a building.

bar rage′ (bą̊ räzh′) *n.* Constant rapid firing upon a place or line by an army to prevent the enemy from moving within the position fired upon.

bay′ou (bī′o͞o) *n.* An inlet from a gulf, bay, or river. Used principally in the southern states.

bel′lows (bĕl′ōz) *n.* A device which takes in air at one opening and expels it forcibly through a tube.

blas pheme′ (blăs fēm′) *v.* To speak irreverently, particularly of God or sacred things.

breech′es (brĭch′ĕz) *n.* Trousers. An outer garment worn by men, covering the hips and legs.

car′bine (kär′bīn) *n.* A short rifle, used mostly by cavalry.

chap′er on (shăp′ĕr ōn) *n.* A person, usually an elderly woman, who accompanies a young lady for propriety. *v.* To escort as a chaperon.

366. Sounds of *a*

Long a (ā), as in plāg*ue*;
Short a (ă), as in căn′vas;
Medial a (ȧ), as in mȧs′tif*f*;
Italian a (ä), as in hëär′ty;
Flat a (â), as in wâr*e*′hous*e*;
Modified long a (ā̇), in unaccented syllables, as in ĭm′ā̇g*e*;
Obscure a (a̤), in unaccented syllables, as in cŭr′ra̤nts, cär′ca̤ss;
Broad a (a̤ = ô), as in va̤*u*lt;
Short broad a (a̤ = ŏ), as in wa̤l′lop;
Tilde a (ã = ẽ before *r*) in unaccented syllables, as in grăm′*m*ãr.

Write and mark two words containing each of the sounds of *a*.

367. Sounds of *e*

Long e (ē), as in whē*a*t, chē*a*p, stē*e*p;
Short e (ĕ), as in wĕ*a*th′er, yĕl′*lo*w, whĕlp;
Tilde e (ẽ), before *r* (accented) as in hẽ*ar*s*e*, and in unaccented syllables, as in bāk′ẽr;
Modified long e (ē̇), unaccented, as in dē̇ pärt′;
Obscure short e (e̤), unaccented, as in măck′ẽr e̤l;
Roman e (e̲ = ā), in ne̲*igh*′bõr.

Write and mark two words containing each of the sounds of *e*.

368

Use dictionary, supply missing letters, and mark these words completely.

dic ta tion	pre pare	ne_r ly	jer s_y
Can _ da	wan d_r	strength	vil _age
class es	an g_r	ther_ fore	ge ni al
Ar_ tic	li _r	neigh ing	car _ van

369. Words Ending in Silent *e*

Rule I: Words ending in silent *e* drop *e* when a suffix beginning with a vowel is added.

en gage′	jos′tle	en force′	com plete′
pro cure′	jum′ble	sur prise′	in crease′
ob serve′	re pose′	pre side′	dis charge′

Add the suffix **ing,** or some other suffix beginning with a vowel, to the words above.

Mark the vowels, consonants, and silent letters in the words you make.

370. Exceptions to Rule I

hō*e*′**ing**	mīle′**age**	pē*a*ç*e*′**a ble**	co*u*̆r ā′g*e*ous
shọ*e*′**ing**	sĭn*g*e′**ing**	chär*g*e′**a ble**	nō′tĭç*e* **a ble**
dȳ*e*′**ing**	tĭn*g*e′**ing**	chān*g*e′**a ble**	sēr′vĭç*e* **a ble**
tō*e*′**ing**	trāç*e*′**a ble**	out rā′*g*e*o*us	măn′ā*g*e **a ble**

371. Dictation

Heaven is not reached at a single bound;
But we build the ladder by which we rise
From the lowly earth to the vaulted skies,
And we mount to the summit round by round.

— *Longfellow.*

372. In North America

A̲ lăs′ka̲	whē*a*t′*f*ī*e*ld̲s	fŏr′ĕsts
Că̲n′a̲ da̲	sĭl′vēr mīne̲s	bŭf′*f*a̲ lō*e*̲s
Mĕx′ĭ cō	ma̲ hŏg′a̲ nў	ē*a*rth′quāke*s*
Hŏn du̲′ra̲s	măn ū făc′tūr ĭng	här′bōr̲s
New Eng′la̲nd (e=ĭ)	ăg′rĭ cŭl′tūr*e*	plăn tā′tio̲n̲s
South′la̲nd	glā′çiēr̲s	vŏl cā′nō*e*̲s
fĭsh′ēr ĭe̲s	gōld′mīne̲s	prāi′rĭe̲s

373. States and Their Abbreviations

Kĕn tŭck′ў	Ky.	Mĭs sĭs sĭp′*pĭ*	Miss.
Wĭs cŏn′sĭn	Wis.	Loụ ï ṣĭ ăn′ạ	La.
Mĭn *nē* sō′tạ	Minn.	Tĕx′ạs	Tex.
Mĭs soụ′rĭ	Mo.	Ġeôr′ġĭ ạ	Ga.
Ī′ō wạ	Ia.	Vīr ġĭn′ĭ ạ	Va.
Kăn′ṣạs	Kan.	Flŏr′ĭ dạ	Fla.
Nĕ brăs′kạ	Neb.	Nôrth Căr ō lī′nạ	N. C.
Nôrth Dạ kō′tạ	N. D.	South Căr ō lī′nạ	S. C.
Soūth Dạ kō′tạ	S. D.	Mar′ў land (mĕr)	Md.
Pĕn*n*′sўl vā′nĭ ạ	Pa.	Dĕl′ạ wâr*e*	Del.
Dĭs′trĭct ŏf Cō lŭm′bĭ ạ	D. C.	Ō klạ hō′mạ	Okla.

Point toward these states and pronounce their names.

374. Word Building

ẽr and **õr** = *one who*

Add one of these suffixes to each of the following words:

mourn	com pose′	cre ate′	con fess′
preach	pro mote′	sur vive′	op press′
re cord′	pro duce′	con trib′ute	in struct′
sup port′	pur′chase	spec′u late	de pos′it

Write the new words you make, and mark them.

What words in your list are spelled according to *Rule I?*

Observe: The vowels ẽ and õ in the suffixes ẽr and õr are equivalents.

375. Dictionary Exercise

Abbreviations same as in exercise 365.

crem′a to ry (krĕm′ạ tō rў) *n.* A furnace or institution for burning dead bodies or refuse.

dis course′ (dĭs kōrs′) *n.* A speech or written treatise.

dis fran′chise (dĭs frăn′chĭz) *v.* To deprive of the right to vote.

dis solve′ (dĭ zŏlv′) *v.* To separate, break up, or destroy.

ec′ze ma (ĕk′zē mạ) *n.* An itching skin disease.

en′dive (ĕn′dĭv) *n.* An herb whose stalks are used for salad.

376

Write these words, filling in the missing letters; mark the accented syllables, sounded vowels, and silent letters.

sal _ ry	clum _y	crev _ce	in v_ lid
trow _l	des p_r ate	mead o_s	dis g_ise
cur r_nt	vol um_	par _el	suit _ ble

377. States and Their Abbreviations

Māine	Me.	Mŏn tä′na	Mont.
New Hămp′shĭre	N. H.	Ī′da hō	Ida.
Vēr mŏnt′	Vt.	Wy̆ ō′mĭng	Wyo.
Măs sa chu′sĕtts	Mass.	Nė̆ vä′da	Nev.
Cŏn nĕct′ĭ cŭt	Conn.	Ū′tah	Ut.
Rhōde Īs′land	R. I.	Cŏl ŏ rä′dō	Colo.
New Yôrk′	N. Y.	Căl ĭ fôr′nĭ a	Cal.
New Jēr′sey	N. J.	Ŏr′ė̆ gŏn	Ore.
Ăr ĭ zō′na	Ariz.	Wash′ĭng ton	Wash.
	New Mĕx′ĭ cō	N. M.	

Point toward these states and pronounce their names.

378. In Other Possessions of United States

A lăs′ka	Sĭt′ka	Ĕs′kĭ mōs	A leū′tian
Hä waī′ĭ	Hōn ō lu′lu	Hä waī′ians	pīne′ăp ples
Pōr tō Rī′cō	Sän Juän′(j=h)	tō băc′cō	Wĕst Ĭn′dĭes
Phĭl′ĭp pīnes	Ma nĭl′a	Fĭl ĭ pī′nōs	Tä gä′lŏg
Păn a mä′	Cō lōn′	Ca năl′ Zōne	Ĭsth′mŭs

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Write these words, separate them into syllables, mark the accent, the silent and sounded letters, and pronounce them. *Use the dictionary.*

379

absence	shrivel	drowsy	burrow
interrupt	behavior	athletic	tutor
attractive	mineral	positive	really
passenger	scenery	dropped	fulfill
hardships	mandolin	peaches	wafer
windows	asphalt	soot	sieve
permission	wealthy	climax	hymn
gospel	opposite	fashion	rogue
partial	garment	shields	suddenly
volunteer	dyeing	currant	frigid

380

handkerchief	growth	valuable	contrary
nobody	affairs	seizes	sorrel
visitor	herbs	vapors	operation
cuddle	Canadian	alcohol	dairy
dairy	tassel	mantle	silken
nimble	justice	serious	pickles
gleaming	adult	expense	afternoon
chairman	resolution	photograph	morsel
crockery	wickets	croquet	diphthong
allies	torpedo	Red Cross	bandage

381. Dictation and Memory Gem

We sow a thought and reap an act;
We sow an act and reap a habit;
We sow a habit and reap a character;
We sow a character and reap a destiny.

— *Thackeray.*

382. Synonyms

vain	proud	il lit′er ate	ig′no rant
chas tise′	pun′ish	com pare′	con trast′
ad join′ing	ad ja′cent	dis turb′	in ter rupt′

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

383. Accent and Meaning

Nouns	Verbs	Nouns	Verbs
ab′stract	ab stract′	con′crete	con crete′
ac′cent	ac cent′	con′fine	con fine′
al ter′nate	al′ter nate	con′flict	con flict′
com′pound	com pound′	con′tract	con tract′

Mark the vowels and consonants in these words.

Observe: In words spelled alike, but accented differently, the accent in nouns is generally nearer the first part of the words.

What exception to this in the words in this exercise?

384. Word Building

Prefix **un,** meaning *not,* to the following words, and note the change of meaning.

fold	load	rav′el	hitch′ing
wrap	close	bri′dle	fas′ten
mask	lace	sad′dle	but′ton
screw	cov′er	bur′den	sealed

Mark the new words you make.

What change is made in the meaning of a word by prefixing *un*?

Write other words containing prefixes meaning *not.*

385. Dictionary Exercise

gal′lows (găl′ōz) *n., singular.* A frame on which to hang criminals.

ga rage′ (gȧ räzh′) *n.* A place for housing automobiles.

ger ry man′der (gĕr′ĭ măn′dẽr) *v.* To divide a state or other territory into civil districts of unnatural or unfair shapes for political advantage. So called from Governor Gerry, of Massachusetts, whose party first resorted to such acts; and "salamander," from the fanciful shape of one of the districts.

gib′ber ish (gĭb′ẽr ĭsh) *n.* Rapid, inarticulate talk.

Go′tham (gō′thạm) *n.* A name applied to New York City; so called after a village in England whose inhabitants were noted for their follies.

gun′wale (gŭn′ẹl) *n.* The upper edge of a boat's side. So named because guns were pointed from it.

har′ass (hăr′ạs) *v.* To annoy, weary, or irritate.

heigh′ho (hī′hō) *interj.* An exclamation of surprise or weariness.

386. Sounds of *i* and *y*

Long i (ī), as in hī*gh*′er, = **long y** (ȳ), as in trȳ.
Short i (ĭ), as in bĭt′*t*er, = **short y** (ў), as in mўs′tic.

Equivalent sounds of i are:

Roman i (ï = ē), as in vạ̈ lïse′. **Tilde i** (ĩ = ẽ), as in gĩrl.
Consonant i (i = y in yes), as in Ĭ tăl′iạn.

Write and mark two words containing each of the sounds of *i* and *y*.

387. Arithmetical Terms

Using dictionary, supply missing letters, and mark these words completely.

ab stract	ad dend	av oir d_ pois
con crete	in vert	cir cu l_r
in t_ ger	con tents	di am _ ter
frac tion al	com plex	de nom _ nate
nu m_r a tor	cu bic al	dec _ mal

388. Animal Life

min′now	bob′o link	hum′ming bird
tad′pole	plov′er	po′lar bear
tor′toise	par′tridge	buf′fa lo
ter′ra pin	guin′ea (ĭ) fowl	car′ri er pig′eon

Mark these words completely.

389. Military Terms

corps	reg i′ment	colo′nel (ol = ẽr)	ord′nance
can′non	bri gade′	pla toon′	mu ni′tions
mus′ket	di vi′sion	ma chine′gun	cam paign′
bombs	mor′tar	quar′ter mas′ter	sa lute′
bat′ter y	skir′mish	in trench′	bay′o net

Mark these words completely.

390. Naval Terms

sea′men	gun′boat	block ade′	bat′tle ship
ar′mor	cruis′er	gren ade′	sub′ma rine
gun′ner	en′sign	com mand′er	tor pe′do
con′voy	squad′ron	des troy′er	per′i scope
bom bard′	broad′side	ma rines′	depth′bomb

Mark these words completely.

391. Dictation

Our state has one star in the blue of our country's flag. We will respect it with all our hearts.

We will honor our flag by living for it, by being honorable, brave, just, and loyal, and by being ever ready, in peace or war, to uphold and defend it and our nation's glory.

In South America

392

Är ġĕn tï′na̲	Bue̲′nōs *Aī′*rĕs	Ăm′a̲ zŏn
Bra̲ zĭl′	Rï′ō de̲ Ja̲ ne̲*i*′rō (zha̲)	Ăn′dēs̲
Cō lŏm′bĭ a̲	Bō gō tä′	quī′nīn*e*
Chï′le̲	Sän tĭ ä′gō	ma̲ hŏg′a̲ nў
Pē rụ′	Lï′mä	*ll*ä′ma̲

393

Ĕc′ua̲ dôr	Gu*a*ȳ a̲ q*u*ïl′	rŭb′*b*ēr
Bō lĭv′ĭ a̲	Lä Päz′	cŏf′*f*ee (ĭ)
G*u*ï ä′na̲	Păr a̲ măr′ĭ bō	cō′cō*a*
Ū′rụ guā*y*	Mŏn tē vĭd′ē ō	cŏn′dōr
Vĕn ē zuē′la̲	Ca̲ răc′a̲s	bō′a̲ cŏn strĭc′tōr
Păr′a̲ guā*y*	Ä sụn çĭ ōn′	Lä Plä′ta̲

394. Doubling Final Consonant

Add **ed** or **ing** to these words, observing Rule II.

tug	trot	ex cel′	o mit′
drag	fret	e quip′	com mit′
skin	flit	al lot′	con fer′
plod	sob	ex pel′	re gret′

Mark the new words you make, and explain how Rule II applies to their spelling.

Supplementary Exercise

Write the names of six articles of clothing you see in school.

Write the names of six foods that are produced in your neighborhood.

Name six manufactured products you have seen or used.

395. Dictionary Exercise

ig no ra′mus (ĭg nō rā′mŭs) *n.* A dunce, or ignorant person.

il lus′trate (ĭ lŭs′trāt) *v.* To make clear by picture or vivid description.

im′pi ous (ĭm′pĭ ŭs) *a.* Without reverence for God or sacred obligations.

in qui′ry (ĭn kwīr′ў) *n.* Investigation, or search for knowledge.

in vei′gle (ĭn vē′g̃l) *v.* To lead astray, entice, ensnare.

joc′und (jŏk′ŭnd) *a.* Merry, gay.

jowl (jōl) *n.* The jaw or cheek.

kiln (kĭl) *n.* A furnace or heated chamber for heating, drying or burning something; as for brick or lime.

kin′der gar′ten (kĭn′dẽr g̃är′tĕn) *n.* A school for young children, in which play, exercise, and observation are used as a means of instruction.

396

Synonyms		Antonyms	
a droit′	skill′ful	ma′jor	mi′nor
fool′ish	sense′less	sen′ior	jun′ior
mod′est	de mure′	re′cent	re mote′
doc′ile	teach′a ble	con′vex	con′cave
lib′er al	gen′er ous	mod′ern	an′cient

What is a synonym? What is an antonym? Mark these words, and use them in sentences.

397. Games and Sports

Using the dictionary, supply missing letters, and mark these words:

golf	base′ball	ten′_is	swim′_ing
chess	foot′ball	mar′bles	bil′_iards
quoits	le_p′frog	che_k′ers	dom′_ no_s
fish′ing	shin′_y	ro_′ing	hunt′ing

Write the names of five other games.

398. Word Building

As noun endings, **ant** and **ent** mean *one who;* as adjective endings, they mean the same as *ing.*

Add these suffixes to the words below.

please	as sail′	re side′	ab hor′
dis′cord	de scend′	in dulge′	re pel′
as sist′	in hab′it	pro vide′	per sist′
con test′	tri′umph	ad here′	cor re spond′

Repeat Rule I. What words you have made were spelled according to it?

Repeat Rule II. What words you have made were spelled according to it?

Mark fully the words you made.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Write the words in the next two exercises, divide them into syllables, and mark them fully. *Use the dictionary.*

399

accident	quarrel	biscuit	muzzle
poultry	kettle	jewelry	fortieth
orchard	subtract	violet	region
aloud	decimal	multiply	hyphen
initiate	mayor	describing	lovable
indolent	waiters	wrinkle	reasoning
separately	goldenrod	niece	journey
cautiously	obliging	education	bandages
kennels	rhyme	humor	crayon
rime	nickname	prairie	beautiful

400

merchandise	canary	influence	stolen
engineer	walnut	porridge	package
gosling	timid	canvass	bashful
ciphers	jostle	unravel	nephew
question	fringes	mischievous	kidnap
knapsack	intruding	oysters	division
arctic	walrus	eskimo	toilet
dainty	worsted	woolen	husband
lizard	buzzard	isthmus	channel
handsome	doorstep	pumpkin	okra

401. Dictation

Be just, and fear not;
Let all the ends thou aim'st at be thy country's,
Thy God's, and truth's.

— *Shakespeare.*

402. Synonyms

in dus′tri ous	dil′i gent	com′pe tent	qual′i fied
clev′er ness	in′ge nu′i ty	per′ma nent	du′ra ble
an′cient	an′ti quat′ed	no′ted	no to′ri ous

Mark these words fully, and use each in a sentence.

403. Synonyms

Using dictionary, supply missing letters, and mark these words completely:

Adjectives		Verbs	
neat	ti′dy	talk	con verse′
frank	can′d_d	prove	ver′_ fy
wi′ly	cun′_ing	re pel′	re pulse′
live′ly	cheer′y	dis cuss′	par′ley
lone′ly	sol′_ ta ry	per form′	ex′_ cute

404. Prefixes — *pre* and *pro*

pre = *before.*

pre′fix
pre pay′
pre side′
pre judge′
pre dict′
pre sup pose′
pre pare′
pre ar range′

pro = *for, forward, forth, out.*

pro duce′
pro ceed′
pro voke′
pro claim′
pro cure′
pro mote′
pro ceed′
pro vide′

Define these words, and use each in a sentence.
Mark silent letters and accented vowels.

405. Dictionary Exercise

kins′folk (kĭnz′fōk) *n.* Relatives, kindred.

leg′end (lĕj′ĕnd) *n.* A story of the past, the truth of which is not known; an inscription to be read.

leg′ume (lĕg′ūm) *n.* The fruit or seed-pod of any bean-like plant.

lei′sure (lē′zhu̱r) *n.* Freedom from occupation or business.

li′chen (lī′kĕn) *n.* A leafless plant, growing on rocks or bark of trees.

lull′a by (lŭl′a̱ bī) *n.* A soothing song to quiet a baby.

man′da rin (măn′da̱ rĭn) *n.* A Chinese high official.

man′i cure (măn′ĭ kūr) *n.* A person who takes care of people's hands, especially the nails. *Verb,* to care for the hands and nails.

mas sage′ (mä säzh′) *n.* The act of rubbing or kneading the body. *Verb,* to rub or knead the body.

men′u (mĕn′ū) *n.* A bill of fare, or course of victuals served.

mis′tle toe (mĭs′l tō) *n.* A plant with green leaves, yellowish flowers, and waxy berries, growing on branches of trees.

mo rale′ (mō räl′) *n.* Unity and vigor of mind and action, as of an army; dependent on zeal, hope, confidence, etc.

406. Sounds of *o*

Long o (ō)	Short o (ŏ)	Medial o (o͝)	Broad o(ô = ạ)
lō′cạl	sŏl′ĭd	thŏng	ôr′dẽr
brō′ken	sŏr′rў	mŏthṣ	bôr′dẽr
smōke′lĕss	frŏl′ĭc	trŏugh	ôr′chãrd
mō′mẹnt	prŏf′ĭt	ăc cŏst′	môrn′ĭng
hōpe′lĕss	rŏb′bẽr	bẽ gŏne′	brôught

407. Sounds of *u*

Long u (ū)	Short u (ŭ = o)	Circumflex u (û = ẽ)	
dū′ĕl	jŭdġ′mẹnt	pûr′chãse	mẽr′māid
sŭb dūe′	sŭn′flow ẽr	Tûr′keў	tûr′bū lẹnt
stū′põr	sŭc′cõr	cûr′taĭnṣ	tûr′tle
ĭn dūçe′	cŭt′wõrm	fûr′nĭ tu͡re	pẽarlṣ
mạ tūre′	ăc cŭs′tọm	tûr′bạn	fûr′lōugh

408. *o* and *u* Equivalents

ȯ = ŭ	ọ and ụ = o͝o	ọ͞ and ụ͞ = o͞o	
shȯv′el	wȯ′mạn	rẽ prọ͞ve′	hȯn′eў
flŭt′ter	pụd′dĭng	ŭn coụ͞th′	mụl′leў
dĭs cȯv′ẽr	wo͝od′en	bă*l* lo͞on′	ĕn tọmb′
wȯn′dẽr fụl	bụl′lẹ tĭn	sẽ clụ͞de′	coụ′rĭ ẽr

Sound the accented vowel in each of these words.

409. Suffixes with Words Ending in *y*

Add any suffix that does not begin with *i* to the following words, changing final *y* to *i*.

bus′ў (u = ĭ)	dĭz′zў	jŭs′tĭ fў	făn′çў
âir′ў	năs′tў	tĕr′rĭ fў	lōne′lў
wēa′rў	gạu′dў	mŭl′tĭ plў	ŭg′lў
flēeç′ў	chĭl′lў	ĕm bŏd′ў	pū′nў

Repeat Rule III. How does it apply to these words? Mark completely the new words you make.

410. Of Similar Meaning

Nouns		Adjectives	
cloak	man′tle	ripe	ma ture′
dose	po′tion	liv′ing	vi′tal
shel′ter	ref′uge	ghast′ly	ghost′like
ten′et	doc′trine	fi′nal	con clu′sive
call′ing	vo ca′tion	fear′less	in trep′id

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

411. Dictation

The English alphabet formerly had an extra letter which it now has not. This extra letter, called *Thorn*, had the sound of *th* unvoiced (as in *thick*), or voiced (as in *then*). It was finally dropped from the alphabet, and its sounds are represented by *th.*

As *Thorn* looked much like the written *Y*, we sometimes use *y* in place of it, as in "*Ye Olde Inn*" (pronounced Thē Ōlde Ĭnn).

In Europe

412

Eng′land (e=ĭ)	Nôr′wā*y*	Ĭt′a lў
Scŏt′land	Swē′dĕn	Grēe*ç*e
Īr*e*′land	Hŏl′land	Ru mā′nĭ a
Swĭt′zēr land (z=s)	Pōr′tū gal	Tûr′kеў
Fra*n*ç*e*	Spā*i*n	Rŭs′sia (si=sh)
Bĕl′gĭ ŭm	Bŭl gā′rĭ a	A*u*s′trĭ a
Dĕn′märk	Ger′ma nў	Pō′land

413

Lȯn′dȯn	Vĕn′ĭçe	Ġĕn′ō a͡
Păr′ĭs	Vï ĕn′na͡	Där da͡ nĕlleş′
Ma͡ drĭd′	Căl′āis	Hāgue
Brĕst	Sä lō nï′kï	Mär se͡illeş′
Brŭs′sĕlş	Pet′rō gräd (Pyĕt′rō grät)	Lĭv′ẽr pōōl
Bẽr lĭn′	Thameş (a=ĕ)	Ăl säçe′
Märne	Y′pres (ē′pr)	Wa͡r′sa͡w

Pronounce the words in exercises 412 and 413.

414. Word Building

To the following words add the suffixes indicated:

ous = *full of, having.* **let** = *little.*

joy	dān′gẽr	rĭng	cŭt
ĕn′vў	dē şīre′	wāve	ve͡in
mўs′tẽr ў	vĭg′ōr	lāke	plănt
ĭn′dŭs trў	glō′rў	brȯȯk	bȯȯk
vĭc′tō rў	mĕl′ō dў	bränch	strēam

In adding the suffix *ous* to the words in the first two columns, what changes are made in final *y* and *e?* Why?

415. Dictionary Exercise

nape (nāpe) *n.* The back of the neck.

ne'er (nâr) *adv.* Never.

nic'o tine (nĭk′ō tĭn) *n.* A poison contained in tobacco. So named for Jean Nicot, who first introduced tobacco into France.

nom'ad (nŏm′ăd) *n.* One of a race of people having no fixed home. A wanderer.

nui'sance (nū′sa͡ns) *n.* That which annoys or gives offense.

on'er ous (ŏn′ẽr ŭs) *a.* Burdensome, oppressive.

op po'nent (ŏ pō′no͡nt) *n.* One who opposes. An adversary.

or'de al (ôr′dē a͡l) *n.* A severe trial or experience.

or'gy (ôr′jĭ) *n.* A drunken revel or carousal.

416

Accented ẽ, ĩ, õ, ỹ = û.

hẽ*a*rs*e*	çĩr′cū lāt*e*	mỹr′t*le*	bûr′d*en*
sẽr′p̲ent	çĩr′cŭm flĕx	mỹr*rh*	sûr′lў
mẽr′çĭ fụl	vĩr′gĭn	dĭ vẽr′sĭ tў	tûrn′pīk*e*
ẽ*a*r′nĕst	gĩrth	ă*f* fĩrm′	wõr′t*h*ў

417

Unaccented ã, ẽ, ĩ, õ and ỹ before r.

cow′ãrd	lĕc′tūr ẽr	prŏs′pĕct õr	săt′ỹr
bă*c*k′wãrd	ĕn grāv′ẽr	sō lĭç′ĭt õr	tā′pĩr
çĕl′*l*ãr	tўp*e*′sĕt *t*ẽr	năv′ĭ gā tõr	frī′ãr
môr′tãr	b o͝ok′sĕl *l*ẽr	sū pẽr vī′sõr	gŏs′s̲a mẽr

In such syllables these *tilde* vowels are equivalents.

418. Plurals of Nouns Ending in s, x, z, ch or sh

Rule IV: Most nouns form their plurals by adding *s* to the singular; but nouns ending with *s*, *x*, *z*, *ch*, or *sh* add *es* to form their plurals.

Add *s*		Add *es*	
month	an′vil	dress	to′paz
wreath	lan′tern	cir′cus	couch
path	spin′dle	in′dex	dis patch′
oath	me′te or	quiz	whip′lash

Mark these words and also the plurals you form by adding *s* and *es*.

How many syllables in each word in columns three and four?

How many syllables in the plural form of each of those words?

What other rule applies to the spelling of the plural of the word *quiz?*

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Use the dictionary. Divide these words into syllables, and mark each completely.

419

alley	riddles	orphan	pantry
climate	whistle	period	polite
olive	murmur	forgotten	choice
outward	scatter	whisper	bundle
wonder	monkey	thimble	upstairs
soldier	sparrow	squirrel	swallow
traveling	toward	twentieth	underneath
until	thousand	smoky	yarn
forge	attacked	yielded	blanket
bureau	errand	uneasy	awkward

420

bracelet	gallon	increased	finished
slumber	season	sirup	stirrup
discover	conquer	chestnut	poison
bosom	occupy	apiece	choir
satisfy	together	melon	pigeon
vary	towel	linen	crimson
argue	benefit	canal	canoe
citizen	cinder	disagree	history
exercise	postage	parade	pardon
uproar	unravel	purple	Anzac

421. Dictation

A thing of beauty is a joy forever;
Its loveliness increases; it will never
Pass into nothingness; but still will keep
A bower quiet for us, and a sleep
Full of sweet dreams, and health, and quiet breathing.

— *John Keats.*

422. Synonyms

op pose′	ob ject′	o pin′ion	sen′ti ment
irk′some	te′di ous	re lieve′	al le′vi ate
sol′i tude	re tire′ment	cau′tious	cir′cum spect

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

What are *synonyms?* What are *antonyms?* Give examples of *antonyms.*

423. Suggesting Other Words

Write two other words suggested by each of the following:

set′tle	in close′	im ag′ine	re late′
man′age	ir′ri gate	re volve′	in fect′
lo′cate	cul′ti vate	ro′tate	op pose′

Mark these words completely, and also the new words suggested by them.

424. Prefixes

sub, suc, suf, sup = *under, up.* **circum** = *around.*

sub mit′	**suf** fuse′	**cir cum** vent′	**cir cum**′fer ence
sub scribe′	**sup** port′	**cir′cum** spect	**cir cum** scribe′
suc cumb′	**sup** press′	**cir′cum** stance	**cir′cum** nav′i gate

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

Write ten other words, each of which contains one of the prefixes given in this exercise.

Supplementary Exercise

Mark the accented syllables and the sounded vowels in the following words:

stern ly	world ly	cow ard	ac tor
skir mish	bur glar	for ward	di vi sor
hoist ing	sprout ed	bound ing	an noy

What are the diphthongs in these words? Sound them.

Find six other words in your reading lessons containing diphthongs.

425. Dictionary Exercise

Pall Mall′ (pĕl mĕl′) *n.* A street in London.

paw′paw (pa̤′pa̤) *n.* A sweet yellowish fruit, shaped somewhat like a banana, containing large seeds, growing wild in some southern states.

par′a chute (păr′a̤ shōōt) *n.* An umbrella-like device to support a person descending from a balloon or other high object.

pe′o ny (pē′ŏ nĭ) *n.* A plant of the crowfoot family, with divided leaves, woody stem, and large, pretty flowers. Also the flower.

per′i scope (pĕr′ĭ skōp) *n.* A tube-like device with mirrors and magnifying lenses, through which an observer may see objects at a great distance while remaining out of sight himself. Used by submarines, while submerged, but with periscope extending above water, to see ships on the surface.

por′tent (pôr′tĕnt) *n.* That which forbodes or indicates the future, especially evil. A sign.

pre′mi er (prē′mĭ ẽr) *n.* Of highest rank. The highest officer next to the king or president.

pres en ta′tion (prĕz ĕn tā′shu̲n) *n.* Act of presenting.

prob′i ty (prŏb′ĭ tĭ) *n.* Uprightness, honesty.

prot es ta′tion (prŏt ĕs tā′shu̲n) *n.* A solemn statement or declaration. The act of protesting.

426. Voiced Consonants

b, d, g̱, j (= ġ), l, m, n, ng (= n̲), r, ~~th~~, v, w (= u in quit), y (= i in un′ion), z (= s̱), z (= zh).

1. How many different sounds are there above? What ones are equivalent?

2. Write and pronounce one or more words containing each of these sounds.

3. Which of these letters are sometimes unvoiced? Sound them, voiced and unvoiced.

4. Which of these voiced letters are sometimes vowels?

5. What other letter is sometimes equal to two of these voiced consonants together?

427. Equivalent Voiced Consonants

ġ = j	n̲ = ng	ṣ̲ = z	
ġĕn′ū ĭne	jŭn̲′gle	rė̇ ṣ̲ẽrve′	ġĭ ṙäf*fe*′
ġĕn′tle mĕn	dŏn̲′kĕў	nā′ṣ̲a̲l	lăn̲′guā̆ġe
coŭr ā′ġeoŭs	mȯn̲′kĕў	mĭṣ̲′ẽr ў	chōōṣ̲e
ĕx pŭnġe′	trŭn̲ks	crĭt′ĭ çīṣ̲e	Lōs Ă̆n̲′gĕl ĕs

Sound each of the subvocals in these words.

428. Plural of Nouns Ending in *y*

Rule V: Nouns ending in *y*, preceded by a consonant, form their plurals by changing *y* to *i* and adding *es*.

Write the plural forms of these words:

ag′o ny	gro′cer y	ma jor′i ty	in′ti ma cy
liv′er y	tap′es try	bi og′ra phy	com mu′ni t*y*
va′can cy	a′gen cy	sanc′tu a ry	cu ri os′i ty
rob′ber y	so ci′e ty	nec′es sa ry	re spon′si bil′i ty

What *modified* long vowels in these words? What *obscure* vowels? What words are polysyllables?

Mark these words completely.

429

1. Write the names of the states that adjoin the state in which you live, and the abbreviation for each.
2. Write the names of the capital cities of these states.
3. Write the names of the principal rivers and mountains in these states.
4. Mark completely the words you have written.

430. Proper Names

Men	Women	Cities
Ăb′nẽr	Bär′ba̲ ra̲	Ba̲l′tĭ mōr*e*
Bĕn′ē dĭct	Căr′ō līn*e*	New Ôr′lē a̲nṣ̲
Dŭn̲′ca̲n	Çhär′lŏt*te*	Dē troit′
Ē̆ lī′a̲s	*E*ū ġē′nĭ a̲	Ō′ma̲ ha̲
Reū′bĕn	Ĭṣ̲′a̲ bĕl	Ĕv′a̲nṣ̲ vĭl*le*

431. Dictation

The song, "My Old Kentucky Home," was written by Stephen Collins Foster. The house in which he lived when he wrote it is near Bardstown, Kentucky. The author was not a Kentuckian, but he loved the Blue Grass state.

In the Orient

432

Chī nēṣe′	Chī′na̲	cōō′lĭeṣ	chī′na̲ wâre
Hĭn′dụṣ	Ĭn′dĭ a̲	căsh′mēre	crŏc′ō dīle
Jăp a̲ nēṣe′	Ja̲ păn′	lăc′*que*r	kĭ mō′nō
Pēr′sia̲nṣ	Pēr′sia̲ (sha̲)	ba̲ zä*ar*′	sha̲*w*lṣ

433

căm′ĕl	hў ē′na̲	tē*a*k′wo͝od	ō′pĭ ŭm
cō′bra̲	ĕl′ē phant	brŏnz*e*	ī′do̲lṣ
zē′bū	lī′o̲n ĕs*s*	ăm′bēr	mō′hâ*ir*
jăck′a̲l	tī′grĕs*s*	dў*e*′wo͝od	ĭn′dĭ gō
lĕ*o*p′ārd	r*hī* nŏç′ēr ŏs	căm′phōr	pôr′çē lā*in*

434. Word Building

Add these suffixes to the words below, and define each word you make.

al = *pertaining to.*

form	na′tion
post	per′son
brute	par′ent
tide	mu′sic

ness = *state of being.*

spright′ly	stub′born
la′zy	wretch′ed
cra′zy	in debt′ed
wea′ry	of fen′sive

What changes are necessary in some of these words when the suffixes *al* and *ness* are added? What rules of spelling apply to them?

Mark completely the words above and also the new ones you make.

435. Dictionary Exercise

quan′da ry (kwŏn′dą rĭ) *n.* Doubt, or uncertainty.

quay (kē) *n.* A wharf or dock at which boats may be loaded or unloaded.

ra′bi es (rā′bĭ ēz) *n.* The disease caused by the bite or inoculation from a rabid or mad animal, as a mad dog.

rail′ler y (rāl′ẽr ĭ) *n.* Pleasantry, bantering, joking.

rap′ine (răp′ĭn) *n.* Act of plundering, pillaging, or carrying away by force.

ren′dez vous (rĕn′dę vo͞o) *n.* A place agreed upon for a meeting. *v.* To meet at a place agreed upon.

re search′ (rẽ sẽrch′) *n.* Diligent or continued inquiry. Seeking facts or truth.

re veil′le (rẽ vāl′yă). (In U. S. Service commonly rĕv′ą lē) *n.* The bugle and drum call at daybreak calling soldiers to rise.

rev′o ca ble (rĕv′ ŏ cą bl) *a.* Capable of being revoked or changed.

rib′ald (rĭb′ąld) *a.* Low, filthy, obscene. *n.* A mean, foul-mouthed person.

In North America

436

New Eng′ląnd (e=ĭ)	Pŏ tō′mąc	Rĭ′ŏ Grän′dĕ
New′foŭnd ląnd	Mount Vẽr′nǫn	Ăl *lẽ ghę′nĭęs*
Nō′vą Scō′tĭ ą (shĭ ą)	Yĕl′*lŏw* stō*ne*	Sĭ ĕr′*raș*
plą teau*s*′(ōz)	Yŏ sĕm′ĭ tē	Pū′ġĕt Sound
Klŏn′dīk*e*	Nī ăg′ą rą	Măm′*m*ǫth Cāv*e*

437

bad′ger	mink	bea′ver	rac coon′
go′pher	moos*e*	chip′munk	coy o′te
musk′rat	ot′ter	cou′gar	o pos′sum
wood′chuck	wea′sel	pan′ther	por′cu pine

Mark these words completely.

438. Plurals of Nouns Ending in *f* or *fe*

Rule VI: A few words ending in *f* or *fe* form their plurals by changing *f* or *fe* to *ves*.

lives	leaves	loaves	halves
wives	sheaves	beeves	shelves
knives	selves	thieves	wolves

Mark these words completely, and write their singular forms.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

In the two exercises following, divide words into syllables, and mark the accent, the silent letters, and the vowels and consonants. *Use the dictionary.*

439

American	minister	exhaust	spectacle
faucet	cereals	genial	vegetables
tidings	factories	liquids	system
reptile	appetite	finery	scholar
platform	Yankees	displayed	pamphlet
serials	settlement	excursion	comical
arteries	students	disease	baptism
salary	bruised	declared	stamens
grumble	agreeable	privations	ignorance

440

rural	tennis	essay	baggage
flicker	ladle	strangle	circuit
biscuit	injurious	axles	falsehood
height	trappers	squeaked	pshaw
examined	solder	poverty	suburbs
actually	grammar	pedals	immediately
splendidly	weapons	courageous	dredger
nurseries	hammock	scythes	urchins

441. Dictation and Memory Gem

So live that when thy summons comes to join
The innumerable caravan that moves
To that mysterious realm where each shall take
His chamber in the silent halls of death,
Thou go not like the quarry slave at night,
Scourged to his dungeon, but sustained and soothed
By an unfaltering trust, approach thy grave
Like one who wraps the drapery of his couch
About him and lies down to pleasant dreams.

— *William Cullen Bryant.*

442. Synonyms

fic′tion	fab ri ca′tion	in dig na′tion	re sent′ment
ac quit′	ab solve′	in′di gence	pov′er ty
en′mi ty	an i mos′i ty	of fend′er	de lin′quent

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

443. Related Words

Write one or more words suggested by the following:

choose	re lief′	broad	length
stealth	he ro′ic	cen′tral	be lief′
of fend′	de fense′	strong	lost

Mark these words completely, and also the new words you write.

444. Word Building

Write these prefixes before the following words:

re = *again* or *back.* **mis** = *wrong* or *ill.*

mod′el	cap′ture	spell	for′tune
dou′ble	com mence′	trust	state′ment
pro duce′	con sid′er	man′age	pro nounce′
as sure′	com mend′	place	un der stand′

Mark these words completely, and also the derivative words you make from them.

445. Dictionary Exercise

sa chet′ (sȧ shā′) *n.* A perfumed bag to place among garments.

sa′line (sā′līn) *a.* Salty.

Sa lo ni′ki (sä lŏ nē′kē) } *n.* A large city of Greece, on the
Sa lo ni′ca (sä lŏ nē′kạ) } Aegean Sea.

si′ne cure (sī′nē kūr) *n.* A position requiring little labor or responsibility.

skein (skān) *n.* A quantity of yarn thread, after it is taken from the reel.

slob′ber (slŏb′ẽr) *n.* Saliva or spittle. *v.* To spill saliva or spittle from the mouth, like an infant or an idiot.

slake (slāk) *v.* To quench, or allay, as to slake the thirst. To mix with water, as to slake lime.

spouse (spowz) *n.* A married person.

squal′id (skwŏl′ĭd) *a.* Filthy.

446. Unvoiced Consonants

f (= ph), h, k (= є), p, s (= ç), t, th, sh, ch, wh (= hw)

f ăn	h ōme	p īnt	t ĕnt	ch ânçe
f īre	h o͝ok	p ŭmp	th ĭnk	ch ĭll
ph ĕa͟s a͡nt	є o͝ok	s ĭng	sh āme	wh ȇre
ph ŏn′ĭes	k īnd	ç ĕnt	p u͟sh	wh ĕnçe

Sound the unvoiced consonant at the left of each word, then the phonogram to finish the word.

Write the equivalents. What unvoiced consonants are marked?

Observe: What voiced and unvoiced consonants are represented by *wh*?

447. Difficult Plurals

ech′o	ech′oes	cuck′oo	cuck′oos
he′ro	he′roes	pul′ley	pul′leys
car′go	car′goes	tor na′do	tor na′does
mot′to	mot′toes	me men′to	me men′toes

Mark these words completely.

448. Rules for Spelling Applied

Add *ing*	Add *ed*	Add *ed*	What Rule?
re sume′	re gret′	re ly′	pad′ding
re vive′	sum	de ny′	trot′ted
sub side′	be fit′	com ply′	oc cur′ring
di vide′	re cur′	mul′ti ply	slid′ing
de vise′	sub mit′	oc′cu py	re fus′ing
in spire′	pre fer′	ter′ri fy	sup plied′

What rules apply to the spelling of these words? Repeat them.

Mark the words completely.

449. Forms of Adjectives

sil′ly	sil′li er	sil′li est	rud′dy
cheer′y	cheer′i er	cheer′i est	shod′dy
hap′py	hap′pi er	hap′pi est	gloom′y
tar′dy	tar′di er	tar′di est	fuss′y

Under what rule are words in second and third columns spelled?

Write other forms of words in column four.

Mark these words completely.

450. Proper Names

People	Cities	Rivers	Countries
Brĭt′ĭsh	Măn′chĕs tẽr	Ō rĭ nō′cō	Sī bē′rĭ a
Wĕlsh	Pē kĭng′	Hŭd′son	Pō′land
Sẽr′bĭ ans	Bĕl grāde′	Dăn′ūbe	Nĭc a rä′gua
Cū′bans	Ha văn′a	Seine	Aus trā′lĭ a
Ăr mē′nĭ ans	Jē ru′sa lĕm	St. Law′rence	Grēece

451. Dictation: Memory Gem

Dear Lord! Kind Lord!
Gracious Lord! I pray
Thou wilt look on all I love
Tenderly today!
Weed their hearts of weariness;
Scatter every care
Down a wake of angel wings
Winnowing the air.

Bring unto the sorrowing
All release from pain;
Let the lips of laughter
Overflow again;
And with all the needy
O divide, I pray,
This vast treasure of content
That is mine today.

— *James Whitcomb Riley.*

Look up the meanings of *weed*, *wake*, and *winnowing*, in the first stanza.

In Africa

452

Kŏn̲′gō	pўr′a̲ mĭdṣ	Sa̲ hä′ra̲	È gўp′tia̲nṣ
Ē′gўpt	Ca*ī*′rō	căr′a̲ văn	Nī′gēr
Mō rŏc′cō	Cāp*e*′ Town	Lī bē′rĭ a̲	Sphĭn̲x
Nīl*e*	nē′grōeṣ	Mo͞orṣ	Ăl ġi*ē*rṣ′
Sụ dän′	ê quā′tōr	mĭs′sio͟n â rĭeṣ	Sụ ĕz′

453

dāt*e*	päl*m*′oil	gō rĭl′*l*a̲	ga̲ zĕll*e*′
ī′vō rў	dī′a̲ mo͟ndṣ	mòn̲′ke*y*̆	bă bo͞on′
ŏl′ĭv*e* oil	*g*nụ	ġĭ ràf*fe*′	ăn′tē lōp*e*
ĕb′ō nў	zē′bra̲	ŏs′trĭch	hĭp′*p*ō pŏt′a̲ mŭs

Write the plurals of singular nouns in this exercise.

454. Suffixes

ion means *act* or *state;* usually with *t*, or *s*: **tion, sion** (=*shon*)

a dŏp′**tion**	va ca **tion**	pro fes **sion**
ă*f* flĭc′**tion**	mi gra **tion**	sug ges **tion** (chun)
cŏn fĕs′**sion**	de vo **tion**	trans ac **tion**
dē prĕs′**sion**	di la **tion**	com mun **ion**

In what word above is *i* sounded like consonant *y?*
Define these words and use each in a sentence.
Pronounce the last syllable in each of these words.
Mark the words in columns 2 and 3.
Note: After *s*, the suffix *tion* is sounded *chun*.

455. Dictionary Exercise

shake′down (shāk′doun) *n.* A pallet or bed on the floor.
sheeps′head (shēps′hĕd) *n.* A sea food-fish with teeth.
shote or **shoat** (shōt) *n.* A young hog.
sil hou ette′ (sĭl o͝o ĕt′) *n.* A shadow profile, or side view.
slack′er (slăk′ẽr) *n.* One who shirks or avoids a duty.
sta′tus (stā′tŭs) *n.* State or condition.
stra′tum (strā′tŭm) *n.* Plural **strā′ta.** A layer or bed, as of rock.
suf fice′ (sŭ fīs′) *v.* To satisfy.
suite (swēt) *n.* A company of attendants. A set, as a *suite* of rooms.
tab′leau (tăb′lō) *n.* A scene represented by a group of persons and objects.

456. Verb Forms

Present	Past	Present Participle	Past Participle
drive	drove	driv′ing	driv′en
write	wrote	writ′ing	writ′ten
for get′	for got′	for get′ting	for got′ten
freeze	froze	freez′ing	froz′en

Mark these words completely.

457

Write sentences containing the *past*, the *present participle* (in *ing*) and the *past participle* (after *has*, *had*, or *have*) of these words:

wring	fling	bleed	sweep
choose	come	read	kneel
swing	bind	hang	deal

Model: She *wrung* the clothes, and after *wringing* them, she hung them out to dry. She *had wrung* them before I came to assist her.

458. Word Building

Use a *prefix* that means *not* with the following root-words:

cer′tain	wor′thy	sane	res′o lute
in′ter est ed	wel′come	con ve′ni ent	rev′er ent
sub stan′tial	lib′er al	par′tial	reg′u lar
ex pect′ed	le′gal	mor′tal	mod′er ate

What prefixes were used with these words?

Write and mark the *derivative* words you have made, and use each in a sentence.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Use the dictionary. Divide the words in the next two exercises into syllables, mark all sounded vowels, consonants that require markings, and silent letters.

459

familiar	parasol	utensil	charcoal
medicine	fragrant	cleanse	savage
persuade	business	garbage	terrible
fixture	modern	fortune	presently
mixture	statue	anxious	trowel
scoured	infancy	explode	trifle

460

salad	disappoint	steward	necessary
query	molasses	energy	billion
surplus	whither	raspberry	forfeit
southern	northern	poultice	stationery
profit	prophet	simplify	offense
almond	concern	fireplace	stomach
florist	policy	innocent	vexation
vanilla	billion	energy	carnation
villain	freckles	league	curious
loiter	hosiery	favorite	begrudge
rivulet	scarcity	magazine	tarnish
bargain	mischievous	cambric	geography
caterpillar	recipe	society	boundary
reins	radish	worship	flavor

461. Dictation

Breathes there a man with soul so dead,
Who never to himself hath said,
"This is my own, my native land"?

In your own words, write an expression of similar meaning to that contained in the above lines.

462. Synonyms

Verbs		Adjectives	
said	quoth	ra′tion al	rea′son a ble
a buse′	mis treat′	a ware′	con′scious
pre dict′	fore tell′	lav′ish	prod′i gal
her′ald	pro claim′	con tin′u al	per pet′u al

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

463. Related Words

Write two words suggested by each of the following:

di ges′tion	ap pa′rent	slaugh′ter	am bi′tion
na′ture	crim′i nal	hu man′i ty	in tel′li gent

Mark these words completely.

464. Prefixes

de = *down* or *from.* **contra** or **counter** = *against.*

de pose′	de duce′	de ter′mine	con tra vene′
de part′	de grade′	de tail′	con′tra band
de ject′	de fer′	con tra dict′	coun′ter clock′wise

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

465. Dictionary Exercise

terp′sich o re′an (tûrp′sĭ kŏ rē′a̲n) *a.* Pertaining to dancing. *n.* A ballet dancer.

to lu′ (tŏ lo͞o′) *n.* A fragrant, waxy balsam, obtained from a South American tree, and used in making chewing gum.

Tom′my At′kins (tŏm′ĭ ăt′kĭnz) *n.* A nickname for a British soldier.

tote (tōt) *v.* To carry on the person.

tou pee′ (to͞o pē′) *n.* A small wig.

triv′i al (trĭv′ĭ a̲l) *a.* (From Latin word *trivium,* a place where three roads meet — cross roads or a meeting place for gossips). Of little consequence or importance.

trow (trō) *v.* To trust, or believe.

ugh (o͝o) *interj.* An exclamation of disgust or horror.

ul ti ma′tum (ŭl tĭ mā′tŭm) *n.* A final proposition, or condition.

un fre quent′ed (ŭn frē kwĕnt′ĕd) *a.* Rarely visited.

466. Phonic Review

At least eighteen of the sounds in the English Language may be expressed by the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, and *u*. Write and mark words containing:

5 sounds of *a*	4 sounds of *o*	3 sounds of *u*
2 sounds of *e*	2 sounds of *oo*	2 sounds of *i*

Also write and mark words containing equivalents of these sounds. Thus:

e̱ in rei̱n	=ā	o̱ in _____	=o͝o
ê in _____	=â	u̱ in _____	=o͝o
ï in _____	=ē	ẽ in _____	=û
ee in breeches	=ĭ	ĩ in _____	=û
o̱ in _____	=o͞o	õ in _____	=û
u̱ in _____	=o͞o	ỹ in _____	=û

Diphthongs are not elementary sounds, but combinations of sounds. The commonly designated diphthongs are *oi*, *oy*, *ou*, and *ow;* but it is certain that the English long vowels ā, ē, ī, ō, and ū are also really diphthong sounds, thus: ā=ĕ ĭ; ē=ĭ y̆; ī=ä ĕ; ō=o̱͝ u̱; and ū=yo͞o.

467. Modified Long Sounds in Unaccented Syllables

In unaccented syllables the long sounds of *a*, *e*, *o*, and *u* are often lessened in *quantity*, or the length of time the sound is held. This produces the *modified long* vowels, as in the words following:

a	e	o	u
rŭm′*mȧġe*	ăv′ĕ nūe	prŏ pōs′a̱l	crēa′t͡ŭre
ôr′dĭ nȧ rў	ĕl′ĕ vāte	găs′ŏ līne	ġĕn′ ŭ ĭne
del i cate	plen te ous	ker o sene	a̱n gu lar
im i ta tive	pen e trate	op po site	ver d͡ŭre

Write the words in the last two lines above, and mark them completely.

Observe: Modified long ŭ after *t* or *d*, in unaccented syllables, is often marked with a tie-bar below, (t͡ŭ=chŭ and d͡ŭ=jŭ), to show that the sounds are blended.

468. Obscure and Tilde Vowel Sounds

Short and medial vowels in unaccented syllables often become *obscure*. They sound much alike. An obscure vowel before *r* becomes a *tilde vowel* (except *ur*).

a̗	e̗	o̗	a̗
hȳ′dra̗nt	coun′se̗l ōr	po̗s ṣĕss′	pa̗ pōose′
fā′ta̗l	crĕs′ça̗nt	co̗n nĕct′	tŏm′a̗ ha̗wk
dĭṣ′ma̗l	frăg′me̗nt	pā′trĭ o̗t	mŏc′ca̗ sĭn
lĭb′ēr a̗l	cŭr′re̗nt	rĕc o̗m mĕnd′	lĕg′a̗ çў

Pronounce the syllables having *obscure* or *tilde vowels*.

469. Possessive Forms

Singular	Plural
The *boy's* sled is broken.	The *boys'* game is finished.
A *lady's* purse was lost.	The *ladies'* meeting is over.
The *man's* coat is torn.	*Men's* shoes were sold.
The *teacher's* lunch is ready.	A *teachers'* club was organized.

470. Fifteen Voiced Consonants

Of the forty-four distinct sounds, twenty-four are expressed by the twenty-one consonants in the alphabet. Fifteen of these are *voiced sounds*, and nine are *unvoiced*.

1. **b**, as in băd
2. **d**, as in dĭd
3. **ḡ**, as in ḡône
4. **j**, as in jŭst = **ġ**, as in ġĕm
5. **l**, as in lămp
6. **m**, as in mŏp
7. **n**, as in năp
8. **ng**, as in sĭng = **n̲**, as in thĭn̲k
9. **r**, as in răp
10. **th**, as in thăt
11. **v**, as in vīne
12. **w**, as in wĭn = **u**, as in quĭck
13. **y**, as in yĕs = **i**, as in ȯn′io̗n
14. **z**, as in zōne = **ṣ** voiced, as in rē ṣĭst′
15. **z** (= zh voiced), as in ăz′ūre = **si**, as in vĭ′-sio̗n = **g**, as in ba̗r räge′ = **j**, as in jȧ bōt′

Write words containing these voiced consonants.

471. Dictation

Write these sentences and mark all words completely.

1. Fine blue smoke makes me cry.
2. Happy Jack rested on his gun.
3. Ask whose father talked rudely to the police.
4. The woman told her son to bring her veil.
5. A turkey was soon snared and caught in the cornfield.
6. What thirsty person doesn't enjoy clear crystal water?
7. The new cook-book tells how to make prune pudding.

472. Important Islands

Sä mō′a	Trĭn ĭ dăd′	Īçe′land	Hāi′tĭ
New Zēa′land	A zōres′	Falk′land	Ja māi′ca
Fôr mō′sa	Bēr mū′da	Lu zŏn′	Grēen′land
New′ Foŭnd land	Cū′ba	Hä waī′ï	Guäm

473. The Nine Unvoiced Consonants

1. **f,** as in fī*gh*t = **ph,** as in Răl**ph**
2. **h,** as in hĭm
3. **k,** as in kīnd = **c,** as in căn = **q,** as in quĭt
4. **p,** as in pŭmp
5. **s,** as in sĕnt = **ç,** as in çĕnt
6. **t,** as in tĕnt
7. **th,** as in thĭck
8. **sh,** as in shīne = **çh,** as in ma çhïne′ = **ci,** as in spĕ′cial = **ti,** as in nā′tion
9. **ch,** as in chīld = **ti,** as in quĕs′tion

Write words containing these unvoiced consonants, and mark those that require markings.

474

Write these words, supplying the missing letters in them.

săl′_ ry	in dĕ_t′ed	tĕr′_i fy	plŭm_′er
hĭck′_ ry	plĕ_ġ′ing	măl′_ dy	bī′ç_ cle
ŏm′_ let	sŏl′em_ ly	prŏd′_ ġy	ăn′g_ lar
grăn′_ ry	lĭs′_en ing	ġĕn′_r al	sŭm′m_ ry

475. Dictionary Exercise

va ga′ry (va̤ gā′rĭ) *n.* A whim or freakish idea.

vaude′ville (vōd′vĭl) *n.* Theatrical entertainment of a varied character, usually with songs, dances and dramatic and athletic acts.

ve′he mence (vē′hē mę̆ns) *n.* State of being violent, eager or urgent.

ver ba′tim (vẽr bā′tĭm) *adv.* Word for word; in the same words.

vi o lin′ (vī ō lĭn′) *n.* A stringed musical instrument.

wind′row (wĭnd′rō) *n.* A row of raked hay.

xy′lo phone (zī′lō fōn) *n.* A musical instrument with wooden sounding bars, played by striking the bars with wooden hammers.

Y′pres (ē′pr) *n.* A town in western Belgium.

476. Words of Similar Meaning

Write a word of similar meaning to each of the following:

con geal′	a ban′don	dis perse′	mot′tled
com′fort	en vel′op	ma nip′u late	at′mos phere
de cline′	ex hib′it	en com′pass	prov′erb

Mark these words completely, and also the synonyms you write.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Spell and pronounce the following:

477	478	479	480
a̤ băn′do̤n	ăb′scĕss	ăb′străct	ăc çēde′
ăc′cū rāte	a̤ co̤us′tĭcs	ăc quāint′a̤nçe	a̤ dĕpt′
bī′a̤s	bē rēave′	bē hōōve′	băl′cō nў
brĕth′rĕn	brĕv′ĭ tў	brīb′ẽr ў	bur′ĭ a̤l (u=ĕ)
căm′ẽr a̤	căn′dĭ dāte	căn′ō pў	cär′mĭne
căt′a̤ răct	çĕn tĕn′nĭ a̤l	çhāi̤se	chā′ŏs
chĭ̤s′e̤l	chŏc′ō lāte	clïque	coin′ā̤ge
pṳl′leў	quĭn′s̤y	quō′rṳm	rā′dĭ a̤nt

FIFTH COURSE

120 Exercises

481. Origin of English Words

Until about fifteen hundred years ago the Britons, or people of Britain, spoke a Celtic language, similar to that still spoken by the Welsh. In the fifth century after Christ, two north-German tribes — the Angles and Saxons — conquered Britain, compelling the people to use their language. After that the country was called *Angle-land*, or *England*, and the language became known as English, or Anglo-Saxon. Many *Celtic* words still are part of the English vocabulary.

About a hundred years after the Anglo-Saxon invasion of Britain, Christianity was introduced into England by the Romans, or Latins, and missionaries from Rome taught many Latin words to the people, and from them a great number of words derived from Latin came into use. The number of such words has constantly increased. Many Greek words also were brought by scholars, whose writings were more and more read as the people became better educated. With the growth of learning, and travel to other parts of the world, still other foreign words from other nations came into use.

By far the greater part of present English words are of Latin origin, many of them coming through the French and Spanish. But notwithstanding that, the best writers and speakers, even now, use words of Anglo-Saxon origin twice as frequently as they use words of all other languages combined.

482. Derivatives with Anglo-Saxon Suffixes

ish and y = *having the quality of* (so and so).

ing = *the act of doing* (so and so).

cûrl′**y**	slāv′**ish**	shŏp′*p***ing**	scâr′**ing**
smōk′**y**	stȳl′**ish**	shâr′**ing**	sōl′**ing**
blụ′**ish**	rōg*ue*′**ish**	sẽrv′**ing**	mīn′**ing**

Write words from which those in this exercise are derived. What Rule applies to the spelling of these derivatives?

483. Derivatives with Anglo-Saxon Prefixes

a = *in, on,* or *at;* **for** means *opposition, off, away from;* **fore** = *before;* **mis** means *error, wrongly;* **n** = *not.*

a bĕd′	**for** beâr′	**fore** tĕll′	**mis** tāke′	**n**o**n**e
a bō*a*rd′	**for** bĭd′	**fore** sē*e*′	**mis** stāt*e*′	**n**ĕv′er
a sīd*e*′	**for** gĕt′	**fore** bōd*e*′	**mis** ūṣ*e*′	**n**ē*i*′ther
a bă*c*k′	**for** swe*a*r′	**fore** *k*nō*w*′	**mis** in fôrm′	**n**ôr

From what root-words are those in this exercise derived?

484. Words of Celtic and Anglo-Saxon Origin

Mark the accent, sounded vowels, and silent letters.

Celtic		Anglo-Saxon	
brogue	down	balk	fel ly
crock	brat	creak	fath om
flan nel	gar ter	fiend	blad der
mag got	rib bon	bar row	bur y
shan ty	mack in tosh	buck et	for lorn

The Celts (Selts or Kelts) came from western Europe to Britain and Ireland long before the Anglo-Saxon invasion. Their descendants and their language are found to a greater extent now in Wales, Ireland, and Scotland than anywhere else in the British Isles.

Supplementary Exercises

1. Write sentences containing words with the Anglo-Saxon prefixes and suffixes given in exercises 482 and 483.
2. Write sentences containing the Anglo-Saxon and Celtic words given in exercise 484.
3. Write five words that are spelled according to Rule I.
4. Write five words that are spelled according to Rule II.
5. Write five words that are spelled according to Rule III.
6. Write three words that are spelled according to Rule IV, three that are spelled according to Rule V, and two that are spelled according to Rule VI.

485. Dictionary Exercise

Abbreviations used:

a., adjective	*intj.*, interjection
adv., adverb	*prep.*, preposition
v., verb	AS., Anglo-Saxon
t., transitive	F., French
i., intransitive	L., Latin
p. pr., present participle	It., Italian
p. p., past participle	Gr., Greek
conj., conjunction	Sp., Spanish

For other abbreviations refer to dictionary.

ab hor′ (ăb hôr′) *v.t.* [L. *ab-horre′re*, to shudder or shrink away]. To shrink from with shuddering.

ac com′mo date (ă kŏm′ŏ dāt) *v.t.* [L. *ac-com-mo da′re*, to render help to]. To help with something desired or needed.

av′oir du pois′ (ăv ēr dụ poiz′) *n.* [F. *avoir*, to have; holdings, goods+*de*, of+*pois*, weight]. Having weight. Of the kind of English weight used for bulky goods.

bris′tle (brĭs′l) *n.* [AS. *byrst*]. A short, stiff, coarse hair. *v.t.* To cause to stand up, as the bristles of an angry hog.

bro chure′ (brŏ shōōr′) *n.* [F. *brocher* to stitch]. A pamphlet: an article published in pamphlet form.

bun′combe (bŭn̲′kụm) *n.* [from *Buncombe*, a county in North Carolina]. Speechmaking to gain popular applause. Anything said or done for mere show.

cinch (sĭnch) *n.* [Sp. from L. *cingere*, to gird]. A strong girth for a saddle or pack. Also *slang* expression meaning a sure or easy thing.

con jure′ (kŏn jōōr′) *v.t.* [L. *con*+*jurare*, to swear together]. To entreat earnestly, to implore or beseech. (kŭn′jĕr) To juggle or to work a trick as by magic.

cud′dy (kŭd′ĭ) *n.* A small room; a closet or pantry.

Mark, pronounce, write derivations, and define these words:

ac qui esce′	ac′tu al	ad here′	An̲′gles
a ware′	bea′con	beard	beast

486. Review of English Vowel Sounds

Eighteen distinct sounds may be expressed by the five vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o* and *u*.

1. **Long a** (ā), as in māt*e*; equivalent, **Roman e** (e͟ = ā), as in ve͟*i*n.
2. **Short a** (ă), as in *w*răp.
3. **Medial a** (ȧ), as in mȧsk.
4. **Italian a** (ä), as in fä′t͟her.
5. **Flat a** (â), as in hâr*e*; equivalent, **ê** (= â), as in t͟hêr*e*.
6. **Long e** (ē), as in hē*a*t; equivalent, **Roman i** (ï = ē), as in machïn*e*′.
7. **Short e** (ĕ), as in mĕt; equivalent, **a** (= ĕ), as in man′y.
8. **Long i** (ī), as in tīm*e*; equivalent, **long y** (ȳ), (= ī), as in mȳ.
9. **Short i** (ĭ), as in lĭp; equivalent, **short y** (y̆) (= ĭ), as in sy̆s′tem; equivalent, **ee** (= ĭ), as in breech′es (brĭtch′es).
10. **Long o** (ō), as in hōl*e*; equivalent, **triphthong eau,** as in beau.
11. **Short o** (ŏ), as in mŏp; equivalent, **short broad a** (ạ) (= ŏ), as in whạt.
12. **Medial o** (o͝), as in so͝ft.
13. **Broad o** (ô), as in hôrs*e*; equivalent, **broad a** (ạ), as in wạ*l*k.
14. **Long oo** (o͞o), as in mo͞on; equivalent, o͞ (= o͞o), as in mo͞v*e*; equivalent **Roman long u** (u͞) (= o͞o), as in bru͞t*e*.
15. **Short oo** (o͝o), as in sho͝ok; equivalent, o͝ (= o͝o), as in wo͝lf; equivalent, **Roman short u** (u͝) (= o͝o), as in pu͝l*l*.
16. **Long u** (ū), as in ūs*e*; equivalent, **ew** (= ū), as in dew.
17. **Short u** (ŭ), as in cŭp; equivalent, **o** (= ŭ), as in sȯn.
18. **Circumflex u** (û), as in ûrn; equivalents, **Tilde e** (ẽ), **i** (ĩ), **o** (õ), **y** (ỹ), as in hẽr, gĩrl, wõrk, Mỹr′tle, and **unaccented tilde a** (ã), as in li′ãr.

Note: The diphthongs **oi** in **boil** = **oy** in **toy**, **ou** in **out** = **ow** in **bow**. These are combinations of elementary sounds.

487

ma ple	cy press	corn crib	coal bin
pe can	mul len	gran a ry	can ta loup
pop lar	squir rel	sleigh ing	news pa per
wil low	sun shine	swim ming	li bra ry
ce dar	plow share	cur ry comb	street car

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

488. Homonyms

Let us *peer* between the *piers* of the bridge.

No *sane* man will *seine* in a wash tub.

We may *see* the beauty of the *sea*, but no one can *seize* the waves he *sees*.

Write six other homonyms in sentences.

489. Proper Names

Ăn′gleṣ	Lĭṣ′bo͡n	Pĭn′ta͡	Ĭṣ a͡ bĕl′la͡
Chrĭs′tō phēr	Săx′o͡nṣ	Săn′ta͡ Ma͡ rĭ′a͡	Fēr′dĭ nănd
Cō lŭm′bŭs	Pä′lōs	Ma͡ dēi′ra͡	Căb′o͡t
Gra͡ nä′da͡	Nĭ′nȧ (nyȧ)	Săn Săl′va͡ dōr	Côr′tĕz

490

Use dictionary and supply the missing letters in these words:

antic_pate	calib_r	cit_del	exag_erate
bat_alion	cel_ry	corn_ce	impass_ble
bulw_rks	chanc_l	dei_n	imped_d
buoy_ncy	cher_b	equilibr_um	llam_s

Write these words, divide them into syllables, and mark accent, silent letters and sounded vowels and consonants.

491. Dictation

The Old Testament contains less than six thousand words. Milton, the poet, used about eight thousand words in his writings. Shakespeare used about fifteen thousand. Few of our best scholars make frequent use of more than five or six thousand different words. Yet there are probably more than 200,000 words in the English vocabulary, and new words are continually being adopted.

492. Derivatives

What rule applies to the spelling of the following words:

sad′den	stabbed	scarred	ton′nage
red′den	plot′ted	shirred	pa trol′ling
hid′den	fop′pish	stun′ning	snapped
ship′per	sop′ping	rig′ging	shred′ded

From what root-words were the above words derived? Repeat Rule II.

Mark the words in this exercise.

493. Anglo-Saxon Suffixes

ar, ard, yer, ster, er = *one who,* the *agent* or *doer;* **dom** = *state of being;* **ship** = *shape* or *condition.*

beg′**gar**	spin′**ster**	wis′**dom**	lord′**ship**
drunk′**ard**	gang′**ster**	free′**dom**	friend′**ship**
law′**yer**	Web′**ster**	king′**dom**	la′dy **ship**

The suffix **er** is used mostly with nouns, signifying *one who,* and to form the comparative of adjectives. In the latter sense it means *more.* Write these words, and mark them completely.

494. Business Words

i′tem	clerk	con trac′tor
cash ier′	bank′er	cred′its
book′keep er	mer′chan dise	deb′its
dry′goods	trans′por ta′tion	ex change′
man u fac′ture	ac counts′	as sign′ment

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

495. Dictionary Exercise

be lief′ (bē lēf′) *n.* [ME., bileafe]. A state or habit of mind in which trust is placed in some person or thing. Confidence.

bee′tle (bē′tl) *n.* [AS., *bitula*, from *bitan*, to bite]. An insect with four wings, the outer pair being stiff cases, covering the inner wings when folded.

be tween′ (bē twēn′) *prep.* [AS., *be*, by + *twa*, *two*]. In the space which separates. From one to another of two.

syl lab′i fy (sĭ lăb′ĭ fī) *v.* [L. *syllaba*, syllable + *fy*]. To form or divide into syllables.

Write derivations and define these words:

be tray′	bil′ious	blar′ney	bloom′er
blun′der	blush	bob′bin	bos′om

496. Among Books and Authors

vol′ume	Sir Walter Scott	Washington Irving
pref′ace	"Rob Roy"	"Sleepy Hollow"
ti′tle page	"Marmion"	"Ichabod Crane"
chap′ter	"Woodstock"	"Rip Van Winkle"
dis course′	"Ivanhoe"	"Sketch Book"
trea′tise	"Kenilworth"	"Alhambra"

Mark words in first column; pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

497

gos′sa mer	em broid′er	e lec tric′i ty	clothes′line
o′ver coat	sir′loin	sweet′pick′les	sur′geon
gar′den	por′ter house	home′stead	black′smith
wheat′field	gas′me ter	ward′robe	night′latch

Mark these words completely.

498 Peculiar Plurals

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
ăx′ĭs	ăx′ēȿ	tẽr′mĭ nŭs	tẽr′mĭ nī
bā′sĭs	bā′sēȿ	strā′tŭm	strā′ta͡
căc′tŭs	căc′tī	vẽr′tē bra͡	vẽr′tē bra͡ē
fō′cŭs	fō′çī	mĕm ŏ răn′dŭm	mĕm ŏ răn′da͡

Use each of these words in a sentence.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

499

mantlepiece	greyhound	innocence	interfered
cemetery	audience	bodyguard	wildwood
bloodshot	crouched	bypath	recollection
tournament	testimony	untimely	oftentimes
horsemanship	judgment	denounce	threadbare
countless	declension	eked	shovel
quagmire	rampant	atom	noisily
chivalry	phosphorus	javelin	retina

Write the correct spelling of words you have misspelled in the last twenty exercises, and mark and pronounce them.

Write, syllabify, and mark the words in exercises 499 and 500.

500

goblet	saucepan	tremulous	livid
poised	attired	simmer	particular
emblem	yearned	procession	supposition
exquisite	luxurious	ensued	achieved
dairy	exalted	incredible	weight
diary	officious	universal	quantity
wrought	whipcord	sufficient	hearsay
glimpses	premature	calmly	reëchoed

Observe: In the word *re-echoed* the dots above the second *e* indicate that this vowel and the one preceding it are sounded separately. This mark is called di *a*ĕr′e sis. It is used in such words as zo öl′o gy, pre ëm′i nent, and many others.

501. Dictation

Less than one-third of the words in English dictionaries are of Anglo-Saxon origin. In the following quotation from Shakespeare, words in *italics are not Anglo-Saxon;* the others are. This indicates the great preponderance of Anglo-Saxon in general usage.

> "All the world's a *stage,*
> And all the men and women *merely* players.
> They have their *exits* and their *entrances,*
> And one man in his time plays many *parts.*"

How many words in this quotation? How many of them are Anglo-Saxon?

502

black′board	phys i ol′o gy	lon′gi tude
play′ground	his to′ri an	lat′i tude
base′ball	math e mat′ics	col′lege
ven′ti late	re cess′es	u ni ver′si ty
grad′u ate	in struc′tion	de port′ment

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

503. Anglo-Saxon Prefixes

out = *beyond;* **over** = *above;* **un** = *not, reverse;* **under** = *beneath;* **with** = *against.*

out do′	**over** hang′	**un** told′	**un der** mine′
out′law	**over** flow′	**un** learned′	**un der** pin′
out run′	**over** turn′	**un** skilled′	**with** stand′
out side′	**over** see′	**un** known′	**with** draw′

Mark and pronounce these words. Define each and use it in a sentence.

504. Words of Anglo-Saxon and French Origin

Anglo-Saxon		French	
be tween′	fick′le	blouse	cha grin′
un horse′	freak	clique	ca price′
time′ly	sheep′ish	mor′tise	bur lesque′
home′ly	hun̲′gry	bob′bin	chan de lier′

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

505. Dictionary Exercise

cap′il la ry (kăp′ĭ lă rĭ), *a.* or *n.* [L. *capillus,* a hair]. Very slender, resembling a hair. A small tube or vessel.

car′bon (kär′bo̲n) *n.* [L. *carbo,* coal]. An elementary substance found largely in coal, and in all organic compounds. The diamond is pure carbon.

chin′ca pin, or **chin′ka pin** (chĭn̲′ka̲ pĭn) *n.* [Amer. Ind., chinquapin]. The dwarf chestnut tree; also its nut.

Mark, pronounce, write derivations, and define the following words:

cap′i tal	cap′i tol	chip′munk	chiv′al ry
chron′i cle	chut′ney	chig′re	chime

506. Phonic Review: Voiced Consonants

How many distinct sounds are there in the English language?

How many of them are vowels? What letters express these vowel sounds?

Fifteen of the forty-four sounds are voiced consonant sounds. Sound each of these voiced consonants, and find words containing them.

507

Use the dictionary, and supply missing letters in these words:

sta_r′way	im por′t_nt	drive′way	ob served′
por′t_ co	nos′tr_l	al′m_ nac	plant′ed
wind′mill	grape′vine	wash′er wom an	re pa_r′ing
lawn′mo_ er	sep a ra′tor	o′pen ing	in sur′_nce

Mark these words completely. Spell the plural forms of the nouns.

508. Homonyms

"Though he *slay* me, yet will I trust him."
Tinkling *sleigh* bells *ring* merrily.
Wash the clothes and *wring* them dry.
We need no *throne*, for we have no king.
The wrestler was *thrown* to his knees.

Write sentences containing six other homonyms.

509. Proper Names

1. Write the names in full of the Senators and Representatives in Congress from your state.
2. Write the names of the state officers in your state.
3. Write the names of your county officers.
4. Write the names of the school officers in your district.

510. Review

Spell the following words orally, giving the name of the sounded vowel in the accented syllable. Thus: "per′se cute; accent on first syllable, *tilde e*, ẽ."

persecute	doubtless	bridesmaids	dutiful
revile	immense	plentiful	enormous
exceeding	coinage	strangely	diligent
salaries	exclusive	waistcoat	sojourner
quartet	remembrance	schedule	strategy
quinine	republic	scrupulous	sufficient
rancid	resignation	scrutiny	superfluous
rebellion	retrieving	sculpture	symmetry

511. Dictation: Memory Gem

> We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitut on for the United States of America.
>
> — *Preamble to the Constitution.*

512

Use the dictionary, and supply missing letters in these words:

ap _li ca′tion	prep _ si′tion	in dic′_ tive
prin′c_ p_l	con jun_′tion	nom′_ na tive
ex am _ na′tion	in tc_ jec′tion	po_ ses′sive
ad′verb	tran′s_ tive	ob jec_′ive
par′t_ ci ple	ir reg′_ lar	de clar′_ tive

Mark these words completely.

Form the plurals of words in columns one and two. Repeat the rule of spelling that applies to them.

513. Anglo-Saxon Suffixes

en = *made of*. Used to change nouns to adjectives.
ful = *full of*, an adjective termination.
like and **ly** = *like*.

gold′**en**	truth′**ful**	Christ′**like**	man′**ly**
earth′**en**	force′**ful**	war′**like**	wom′an **ly**
wood′**en**	grace′**ful**	life′**like**	home′**ly**

From what root-words do these derivatives come? Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

514. Business Words

pay′ment	part′ner	de liv′er y	pro′test
com′pa ny	ex press′	stock′hold er	prom′is so ry
cor po ra′tion	freight	re ceiv′a ble	in′voice
firm	col lect′	pay′a ble	pay′roll

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

515. Dictionary Exercise

de gen′er ate (dē jĕn′ẽr āt) *a.* [L. *degenerare*, to fall below one's family]. To become worse, or lower, than one's original type.

den′tal (dĕn′tạl) *a.* [L. *dens*, tooth]. Pertaining to the teeth, or to dentistry.

eu′lo gy (ū′lŏ jĭ) *n.* [Gr., well speaking]. An oration or writing in praise of a person, usually of one deceased.

frit′ter (frĭt′ẽr) *n.* [F. *friture* frying]. A small quantity of batter, fried in fat.

Mark, pronounce and write the derivations, and define the following words:

de grade′	del′i cate	de lin′e ate	de mur′
den′tist	Der′by	de plore′	di vert′

516. Among Books and Authors

James Fennimore Cooper
"Last of the Mohicans"
"The Pilot"
"The Spy"

Louisa M. Alcott
"Joe's Boys"
"Little Men"
"Little Women"

Charles Dickens
"Pickwick Papers"
"David Copperfield"
"Martin Chuzzlewit"
"Dombey and Son"
"Nicholas Nickleby"
"Tale of Two Cities"
"American Notes"

517. Diseases

Use the dictionary and supply missing letters in these words. Mark words completely.

cro_p	chol′_r a	lum ba′go	ty phoid′
drop′_y	pleu′r_ sy	in flu en′za	pn_u mo′ni a
ast_′ma	ma la′ri _	pa ral′_ sis	ep′_ lep sy
me_′sles	d_s pep′si a	d_ph the′ri a	ap pen′d_ ci′tis
ca ta_rh′	rh_u′ma tism	ap′o plex y	er′_ sip′_ las

518. Troublesome Suffixes

dĕ fī′ant	rā′dĭ ant	dĭf′*fĭ* dent	c̣ŏn sĭst′ent
cŏm plī′ant	ăb′stĭ nent	ĭn′dŏ lent	dĭl′ĭ gent
ĭm pôr′tant	cŏ hēr′ent	cŏm plā′çent	prĕv′a̱ lent
ăr′*r*ŏ gant	cŏm′pĕ tent	cŏn cûr′*r*ent	rĕl′ĕ vant

In these words *ant* and *ent* are adjective suffixes, meaning *doing* so and so (like the English suffix *ing*). Change final *t* in these words to *ce*. What is the meaning of the word thus formed?

Supplementary Exercises

1. Write six other words ending in *ant*, and six ending in *ent*, and use each in a sentence.

2. Write three words that are spelled according to Rule IV, three spelled according to Rule V, and three according to Rule VI.

519. Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Use the dictionary, and syllabify, mark and pronounce the following words:

doughnuts	laurels	barley	definite
dainties	versions	casement	eventful
counsel	haunts	uplands	evidently
curdled	trebles	weariness	ominous
stubborn	taunted	crimson	symptom
withes	forbade	furnished	tantalizing
woolly	draught	wholly	deriving
hitherto	eddying	balcony	consumption
pitiless	sunbeam	gallery	compensation
sallied	wilderness	gleaming	mournful
piracy	recognize	rivalry	serenity
plenteous	recommend	sagacity	signature
prejudice	recruiting	salmon	similar
proficient	referee	sanitary	skeptical

520

1. Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last ten exercises. Mark them completely and use each in a sentence.

2. Write, in sentences, ten words suggested by words in exercise 519.

521. Dictation: Memory Gem

"Only such as keep in storage
Goodly bins from Summer forage,
May the barren days defy;
For the dreamy thing that lingers
With the blossom in its fingers,
When the Winter comes, may die."

— *Henry T. Stanton.*

Mark first and last word in each line. Define *barren*, *storage*, *forage*.

522. Singular Nouns Ending with *y*

policy	destiny	geography	quality
energy	balcony	geology	missionary
entry	property	zoölogy	facility
oddity	certainty	autocracy	ability
industry	physiology	monarchy	responsibility

Write the plural of these words, syllabify them, mark them completely, and use each in a sentence.

What rule applies to the spelling of these plurals? Repeat it.

523. Latin Prefixes

Prefix	Meaning	Uses	Definitions
a, ab, abs	*off, away*	a vert′	to turn *away*..
		ab duct′	to lead *away*.
		ab solve′	to loosen (and send) *away*.
		ab stain′	to keep (oneself) *away*.
ad, ac, af, ag, al, am, an, ap, ar, as, at	*to*	ad here′	to stick *to*.
		ac cede′	to yield *to*.
		af fix′	to attach *to*.
		ag grieve′	to give sadness *to*.
		al ly′	to bind *to*.
		am mu ni′tion	protection *to*.
		an nex′	to tie *to*.
		ap pend′	to hang *to*.
		ar range′	to put in*to* ranks.
		as sent′	to give one's feelings *to*.
		at tend′	to stretch (one's mind) *to*.

524. Foreign Words

From French		From Spanish	
deign	par quet	ci gar	flo til la
a dieu	cro chet	las so	va nil la
col league	de pot	cor ral	em bar go
et i quette	bru nette	bro cade	mu lat to
cro quet	co quette	cinch	des per a do

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

525. Dictionary Exercise

e jac′u late (ē jăk′ū lāt) *v. t.* [L. *e-jaculari*, to throw out]. To throw out suddenly, as an exclamation.

el′o quent (ĕl′ō kwĕnt) *a.* [L. *e-loqui*, to speak out]. The quality of speaking freely and with persuasiveness.

Mark, pronounce, write the derivations, and define the following words:

e lapse′	e lect′	el′e ment	el o cu′tion
em′a nate	em′is sa ry	en core′	eq′ui ty
aq′ue duct	vi′a duct	lev′ee	lev ee′

526. Phonic Review: Unvoiced Consonants

There are nine whispered or unvoiced consonants. Write and sound them. What ones are marked? What equivalents are there?

How many vowel sounds are there? Sound them.

How many voiced consonant sounds are there? Sound them.

527. Words from Native American Languages

maize	ca noe′	po ta′to	rac coon′
moose	pu′ma	to bac′co	moc′ca sin
squaw	tom′a hawk	choc′o late	o pos′sum
skunk	wig′wam	hur′ri cane	can′ni bal

Mark these words completely. Sound the vowels and the voiced and unvoiced consonants in them.

528. British and American Synonyms

American	British	American	British
sid′ing	turn′out	freight′train	goods′train
bag′gage	lug′gage	en gi neer′	driv′er
street′car	tram	waist	bod′ice
fire′man	sto′ker	o′ver coat	top′coat
con duc′tor	guard	o′ver shoes	ga losh′es

Complete the marking of these words.

529. Proper Names

Bee′*th*ō vĕn	Dï′äz (z = th)	Mŏn tē zu′mą	Wą*l*′*l*ą̊*ç*e
Bŏn *he*ûr′	Drāk*e*	Rą′*le*ĭ*gh*	Mā*y*′flow ẽr
Bru̇*ç*e	Hō rā′tiŭs	Răn′dŏlph	Pĭl′grĭmṣ
Côr′tĕ*z*	Mą̊ ġĕl′*l*ą̊n	Mŏn′mo*o*ŭth	Plў̆m′*o*ŭth

530. Review of Rules of Spelling

Write two words spelled according to each of Rules I, II, III, IV, V, and VI.

Change each of these words to its simpler form.

531. Dictation Exercise

One should modestly pursue his *course*. Refinement forbids *coarse* conduct at any time.

The *ewe* and her lamb lay in the shade of the *yew* tree.

Vice, when practiced long, becomes a habit which holds the person who has indulged it like a *vise*.

532. School Life

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words.

tran′s_ tive	con j_ ga′tion	tri′an _le
in dic′_ tive	mod′i f_ ca′tion	di ag′o nal
sub jun_′tive	spi′r_l	di am′e ter
com par′_ tive	ob liq_e′	hor i zon′tal
su per′l_ tive	par′a_ lel	per pen dic′u lar

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

533. Latin Noun Suffixes

The suffixes on the following words, borrowed from Latin, mean *the person who* or *the thing which does something.*

his to ri an com ba tant mis sion a ry res i dent

Write, mark and define each of these words.

Attach one of these suffixes to each of the following words:

vision	comedy	preside	confide
tribute	tragedy	solve	appeal

534. Foreign Words

Scandinavian		Dutch	
gāle	snīpe	slo͞op	dĕr′rĭck
by̆′-la̤ws̤	smīle	toy	ca̤ bo͞ose′
jăg′gĕd	gēar	spo͞ol	hōl′stēr
bo͞oth	re̤in′dēer	tăt to͞o′	trĭck
smŭg′gle	rĭg′ma̤ rōle	frŏl′ĭc	clĭn̲k′ẽr

Note: The Scandinavians are the people of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden. They also occupy Iceland. Their language is much like Old English, and it is often hard to tell whether a word is English or Scandinavian.

Where are the Scandinavian lands?

535. Dictionary Exercise

feeze (fēz) *v. t.* [AS. *fesian*]. To frighten or worry.

fer′vent (fûr′vĕnt) *a.* [L. *fervere*, to be hot]. Glowing; warm in feeling; zealous.

Write the derivations and definitions of the following words:

fel′on	fe′mur	fid′dle	fin′ish
fos′ter	func′tion	fur′row	fu′sion
lev′y	fer′tile	chute	slea′sy

536. Among Books and Authors

Nathaniel Hawthorne
"Twice Told Tales"
"The Scarlet Letter"

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow
"Evangeline"
"Hiawatha"

Henry T. Stanton
"The Moneyless Man"

William Shakespeare
"Midsummer Night's Dream"
"As You Like It"
"King Lear"
"Henry the Eighth"
"Hamlet"
"Macbeth"
"The Merchant of Venice"

537. Relating to Government

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words:

sen′_ tor	leg is la′ture	post′mas t_r	re pub′l_ can
tar′if_	con′_ress	ju di′ci _ ry	co_rt′house
hi_h′way	pres′_ dent	in au′g_ ra′tion	cit′_ zen ship
hos′p_ t_l	cab′_ net	de moc′r_ cy	am bas′_a d_r

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence. What kinds of words are they with reference to number of syllables?

538. Words Spelled Alike — Pronounced Differently

bās*s*	bȧs*s*	mō*w*	mow	rīs*e*	rīṣ*e*
bō*w*	bow	tē*a*r	te*â*r	rō*w*	row
clōs*e*	clōṣ*e*	līv*e*	lĭv*e*	wīnd	wĭnd
hous*e*	houṣ*e*	lē*a*d	lĕ*a*d	wo͟und	wound

Pronounce these words and use each in a sentence.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

539

Consult the dictionary, and syllabify, mark, and pronounce the words in this exercise and exercise 540.

moisture	inquiry	disturbed	introduced
unceasing	generally	behavior	distinguished
tumultuous	chronicles	vagrants	splendor
swollen	incidents	enabled	summit
perceptible	disguise	scuffle	experience
connection	transported	bondsman	narrative
inundation	considerable	gratified	sentiment
opportunity	insolently	proprietor	intermingle
illustrations	sentinel	assistance	pitiable
astonishment	admittance	offense	separating

Write and mark the words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

540

league	stirrup	vague	hollyhock
cleave	minstrel	breaking	phlox
screech	scissors	parade	honeysuckle
squeeze	zigzag	grandeur	crocus
melody	squirm	detached	orchid
specimen	girded	harness	molting
telephone	swirling	garment	brooding
kernel	irksome	laundry	swooped
hermit	sleight	masses	adorn
erring	divine	sprawling	thorough
earnest	fatigued	taunted	wolverene
weapon	caprice	prayer	nothing
mileage	mistletoe	orthoepy	perjure
militate	opportunity	orthography	perpetuate
millionaire	orchestra	peninsula	persevere

541. Dictation — Memory Gems

"For manners are not idle, but the fruit
Of loyal nature, and of noble mind."
— *Alfred Tennyson.*

"Manners are the ornament of action."— *Samuel Smiles.*

"I thank you" and "If you please" bespeak gentle manners and refinement.

542. In Geography and History

Bēr̃n	Căs′pĭ a͡n	Căb′o͡t	Cär tie͡r′
R*h*ōn*e*	Sär dĭn′ĭ a͡	Lä Säl*le*′	Çhăm plāi*n*′
Ġĕn′ō a͡	Pўr′ē nēe͡s	Făr′*r*a͡ gŭt	Mär q*u*ĕt*te*′
Vĕn′ĭç*e*	Ca͡*u*′cȧ sŭs	Bûr goyn*e*′	Ō′gl*e* thôrp*e*
Se͡*i*n*e*	Côr′sĭ ca͡	Lä fā yĕt*te*′	Jō lï e͡*t*′ (j = zh)

543. Latin Prefixes

amb, am
circum, circu } = *around.*

am′pū tāte = to cut *around;*
am bĭ′tiọn = going *around;*
cir′cŭm năv′ĭ gāte = to sail *around;*
cir′cuĭt = journey *around;*
cir′cŭm′fẽr ĕnçe = a line carried *around.*

ante, anti, pre = *before.*
bis, bi = *two* or *twice.*

an′tẽ çēd′ẹnt = going *before;*
an tĭç′ĭ pāte = to grasp *beforehand;*
pre çēde′ = to go *before;*
bi′pĕd = *two* footed;
bis′cuĭt = *twice* cooked.

Use each of these words in a sentence.

544. Foreign Words of Similar Meanings

Of English Origin	Of French Origin	Used in England	Used in America
fŏd′*d*ẽr	fŏr′ā*g*e	wā*i*st′cō*a*t	vĕst
wom′ĕn (wĭm)	dāmeṣ	ā′rẽ a	yärd
ro*u*gh	brŭsq*ue*	shŭnt′ĭng	swĭ*t*ch′ĭng
lā′dy	mĭs′trĕs*s*	lĭft	ĕl′ẽ vā tõr
ōld	ăn tïq*ue*′	frŏck	drĕss

545. Dictionary Exercise

gam′brel (găm′brĕl) *n.* [OF. *gamberel,* a crooked stick used by butchers; fr. *gambe,* leg]. The hock of an animal. The stick used by butchers to support a dead animal hung up by the hocks, while it is being dressed.

hei′nous (hā′nŭs) *a.* [OF. *hainos,* hateful. German origin]. Hateful, arousing disgust and horror.

In like manner, pronounce, and give derivations and definitions of the following words:

gen′der	ghost	gla di′o lus	gre nade′
hasp	hinge	hoe′cake	hon′est
jet′ties	ske dad′dle	fire′proof	di rec′to ry

546. Phonic Review

Italian ä	Medial å	Flat â	ê (=â)
ănt ärc′tĭc	blånch′ing	pâr′ẹnts	wh̊êr*e*′fōr*e*
lär′bō*a*rd	cåst′ing	rē pâ*i*r′ing	*hêi*r′lo͞om
gär′bă*g̊e*	fåst′ed	bâr*e*′fo͝ot	~~th~~êr*e*′fōr*e*
bar gain	mas sive	rare ly	e'er
mar ma lade	a ghast	par ing	ne'er

In what words are there obscure vowels?
What modified long vowels are there in these words?
Sound vowels in accented syllables.
Complete the markings of these words.

547. Compound Words

rail′way	in as much′	self-con′scious
eye′sight	witch′-ha′zel	nev′er the less′
day′break	black′board	not′with stand′ing
else′where	look′ing-glass	o ver awe′
head′ache	head′quar′ters	clothes′horse

In compound words of common use, the hyphen is often omitted.

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

548. Synonyms from Anglo-Saxon and Latin

Anglo-Saxon	Latin	Anglo-Saxon	Latin
stiff	rig′id	steal	pur loin′
knave	vil′lain	glow′ing	fer′vent
year′ly	an′nu al	shrewd	sa ga′cious
drink	im bibe′	starved	fam′ished
walk′er	pe des′tri an	wise	pru′dent

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

549. Proper Names

Ăr′a̲ gŏn	Cō lōgne′	Jä′va̲	Vē sū′vĭ ŭs
Bär′çē lō′na̲	Cŏl ĭ sē′ŭm	Sụ mä′tra̲	Vĭ ĕn′na̲
Bôr′nē ō	De̲v′o̲n shïre	Thame̲s̲ (a = ĕ)	Wĕst′mĭn stēr
Bûr′gŭn dў	Flăn′dērs̲	Tŭs′ca̲ nў	Pŏm pe̲′ii
Căs tïle′	Gĕt′tў̆s̲ bûrg	Väl pa̲ raī′sō	Pōr′tū ga̲l

550

Write, mark and pronounce ten words that are names of mountains, rivers, or cities in your State.

Write five words in which *ti* has the sound of *sh*, and five in which *ci* has that sound.

551. Dictation

Howe'er it be, it seems to me
'Tis only noble to be good;
Kind hearts are more than coronets,
And simple faith than Norman blood.

— *Tennyson.*

Note: What is the meaning of *coronet?*

"Norman blood" refers to the people from Normandy, in France, who conquered England under William the Conquerer, in 1066 A. D. Hence *Norman blood* means the *blood*, or *family*, of *conquerors*.

552

Use dictionary, and supply missing letters in these words:

a cros′tic	ap′_r ture	bar ba′r_ an	cam′e o
cha rade′	cc′ do′l_nce	con′st_ ble	des′_ crate
dil′_ gence	dis′ci pline	gas′e ous	glob′ule
hid′_ ous	hos′t_ge	loath′some	lu′cr_ tive
lu′n_ cy	mat _ nee′	mul′ti tude	nu′tr_ ment

Mark these words completely, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

553. Latin Suffixes

acy, ance, ence, ice, ine, ion, ity, ment, mony, sion, sure, tion, tude, ture, y = *state, condition, quality,* or *act of.*

pri′va cy	pres′sure	for′ti tude	un′ion
nur′ture	se cu′ri ty	de par′ture	med′i cine
el′e gance	ex cite′ment	cor rup′tion	ser′vice
pres′ence	tes′ti mo ny	ex ten′sion	mem′o ry

Write other words you know having the above suffixes.

Mark the words above, and those you write, and use each in a sentence.

554. Words Used in Business

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words:

ac kno_l′edg ment	as si_n e_′	ex chang_′	cer′ti fi_d
af _i da′vit	at tach′m_nt	bo′n_s	char′t_r
a gre_′ment	au′d_t	bro′k_r	col lat′_r al
ap pra_se′	av′_r _ge	cap′i t_l	co_ mis′_ion
ar′b_ trate	bank′rup_	cart′_ge	com _er′c_al

Mark these words and use each in a sentence.

555. Dictionary Exercise

ig nite′ (ĭg nīt′) *v. t.* [L. *ignire,* to make a fire, fr. *ignis* fire]. To kindle, or begin to burn.

ko tow′ (kŏ tow′) *v. i.* [Chinese, to knock the head]. To kneel and knock the forehead on the ground or floor in submission, or worship.

In like manner, write, mark, pronounce, give derivations, and define the following words:

cam ou flage′	ker′nel	ku′klux	kid′nap
per′ju ry	be hooves′	pes′ti lence	scourge

556. Phonic Review

ạ	ŏ	a̤	ô
squạd′rọn	frŏn′tiēr	hạl′tẽr	môrt′gāġe
quạd′rạnt	prŏs′pēr oŭs	bạwl′ĭng	ĕs côrt′ĕd
yạcht′ĭng	cŏn̲′quēr	fạl′sĭ fȳ	ăb hôrred′
wan′ton	com′plex	al′ma nac	horse′pow er
quad′ru ped	om′ni bus	as sault′ed	Norse′men

Pronounce these words, complete marking them, and use each in a sentence.

In what words above are there equivalent vowels? Sound them.

Name and sound ạ, ŏ, a̤, ô, ē, ȯ, ẽ, u̇, e̤, ă, a̲.

Sound ph, g̃, ç̃h, p, f, ġ, ɛ, n̲, x, ç, j, b, t̲ū̲, d̲ū̲.

557

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words:

dis′cord	fi′_r y	or′d_ na ry
pre tens_′	rev′_l ry	cem′_ t_r y
ex ploit′	po′_t ry	val′u _ ble
ro manc_′	nov′_l ty	dan′d_ li on
mus tach_′	om′_ let	tem′p_r a ture
pl_ teau′	sin′g_ lar	gen′_r a_ ly

What words above are polysyllables? What kind of words, as to number of syllables, are those in the second column? In the first column? What word contains a triphthong?

558. Simplified Spelling

thō*ugh*	thō	prō′grăm*me*	prō′grăm
a̤l thō*ugh*′	a̤l thō′	prō′lŏg*ue*	prō′lŏg
thro u̇*gh*	thru̇	dĕm′a̲ gŏg*ue*	dĕm′a̲ gŏg
thȯr′ō*ugh*	thȯr′ō	pĕd′a̲ gŏg*ue*	pĕd′a̲ gŏg
thro u̇*gh* out′	thru̇ out′	căt′a̲ lŏg*ue*	căt′a̲ lŏg
sy̆r′ŭp	sĭr′ŭp	plou*gh*	plow

Pronouncing and Spelling Tests

559

Transylvania	dishonored	ewes	inquiry
avalanche	doughty	ferule	intrepid
bullion	draughtsman	forbade	museum
calmly	erased	frontier	orchestra
demonstrate	exalted	glacier	pommel
discontent	exhibit	heresy	respite

Write the words in this and the next exercise, syllabify them, mark the accent, silent letters, vowels and consonants, and pronounce each word.

560

alternate	courtesy	fagot	leisure
apparatus	deafening	ferocious	menaced
archbishop	demon	gala	obeisance
architecture	ducats	general	opponent
area	edifice	gladiator	pageant
barbaric	etiquette	heather	pastry
brocade	epoch	heyday	patron
buoyancy	exigency	homage	primeval
cathedral	extraordinary	industry	pumice

Write correctly the words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises, and use each in a sentence.

561. Dictation: Homonyms

He is a *minor*, and therefore is not old enough to vote; but he is as good a *miner* of coal as any one.

It seemed a wonderful *feat* for the man to beat the drum with his *feet*.

The mountain streams *teem* with fish. A six-mule *team* is not often seen.

Write in sentences six other homonyms.

562

cam paign′	es′cort	dec la ra′tion
en′e my	vol un teer′	con sti tu′tion
com′pa ny	lieu ten′ant	in de pend′ence
ser′geant	en coun′ter	for′ti fi ca′tion
com mand′er	ex plo′sive	ad min′is tra′tion
cab′i net	trea′ty	gov′ern ment
de moc′ra cy	suf′frage	rep′re sent′a tive

Mark these words, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

563. Anglo-Saxon and Latin Synonyms

Anglo-Saxon	Latin	Anglo-Saxon	Latin
un der stand′	per ceive′	boy′ish	pu′er ile
bow	o bei′sance	fa′ther ly	pa ter′nal
end	ter′mi nus	moth′er ly	ma ter′nal
hides	pelts	broth′er ly	fra ter′nal
good	ex′cel lent	fore′fa ther	an′ces tor

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

564. Words from Foreign Languages

Italian		Spanish	
băn′dĭt	stū′dĭ ō	lăr′ĭ ăt	guĕr rĭl′la
vĭs′ta	brēve	grăn dēe′	dĕs pēr ā′dō
mŏt′tō	quō′ta	är mā′da	bra vä′dŏ
frĕs′cō	stŭc′cō	me rĭ′nō	sĭ ĕr′ra
căm′ē ō	cū′pō la	măn tĭl′la	făn dăn′gō
pĭ ăz′za	pōr′tĭ cō	ăm bŭs cāde′	me′sa

Write sentences containing each of the words in this exercise.

Use synonyms of as many of these words as you can.

565. Dictionary Exercise

lang syne′ (lăng sīn′) *adv.* and *n.* [Scottish *lang*, long + *syne*, since]. Long ago.

mil′li ner (mĭl′ĭ nēr) *n.* [F. *Milaner*, an inhabitant of Milan, an Italian city in which women's finery, especially headdresses, were extensively made]. A person who makes, trims, or buys and sells hats, bonnets, etc., for women.

In like manner, write, mark, pronounce, give derivations, and define the following words:

lan′guage	lan′tern	lapse	leav′en
mi nute′	mir′a cle	mis′chief	mug′wump
fos′sils	ef′fi gy	ath let′ic	su′i cide

566. Phonic Review: Various Vowel Sounds

ū ṣûrp′	slŭg′*g*ārd	cō̆ lō′nĭ a̲l	ān′cie̲nt
bûr′lăp	căn′dōr	dē̆ fī′a̲nt	sy̆r′ĭnge
wōr′shĭp ēr	g̈y̆p′sŭm	a̤*we*′so̲me	lī′brā ry̆
g̃ī̃rd′ēr	ĕx̱ ĕmp′tio̲n	çĕn′sūre	ĭn′tē gra̲l
ŏr′a̲ tōr	cŏm′plē me̲nt	prĕs′sūre	cŏn struė′

Sound: ō, û, ī, ŭ, ĕ, ŏ, ç, y̆, ė, ē, e̲, a̲, ū, ci and ti.
What modified long sounds are there in these words? What obscure sounds? What words contain equivalents?

567

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words:

en am′_l	in hab′_t	pi′r_te	um′pir_
in her′_t	em bel′_ish	jo cos_′	quag′mir_
fan tas′tic	in co_ rect′	re duc_′	mul′t_ tude
dis sect′_d	dis gust′ing	de gre_′	pu′g_l ist
clas′sic _l	em bl_m at′ic	prim′_ tive	me′d_ um

Sound the accented vowels in columns 1 and 2. In columns 3 and 4. Sound the vowels in unaccented syllables. Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

568. Synonyms from Anglo-Saxon and Latin

Anglo-Saxon	Latin	Anglo-Saxon	Latin
death	de cease′	draw	de lin′e ate
ha′tred	en′mi ty	like′ness	si mil′i tude
wind′ing	tor′tu ous	freak′ish	ca pri′cious
friend′ly	am′i ca ble	green′ness	ver′dūre
king′ly	roy′al	inn	ho tel′

Mark these words completely and use one of each pair of synonyms in a sentence.

569. Presidents of the United States

George Washington
John Adams
Thomas Jefferson
James Madison
James Monroe
John Quincy Adams
Andrew Jackson
Martin Van Buren
William H. Harrison
John Tyler
James K. Polk
Zachary Taylor

What cities or counties in your state are named for any of these men?

In what state did each of these men live?

Tell something about each of them.

570. Plurals

Write the plural form of each of the following:

ag gres′sion	ac ces′so ry	car′go	thief
ar′gu ment	cap′il la ry	em bar′go	leaf
do min′ion	in qui′ry	re search′	shelf
kid′nap er	com′mis sa ry	sur′tax	knife
knap′sack	li a bil′i ty	adz	wolf

Give the Rules for forming the plurals of these words.

571. Dictation: The Creed of an American Citizen

I believe in God, the eternal arbiter of all things.

I believe in our country, in our government, in our President, and in our flag — the unsullied emblem of truth, justice, and honor.

I believe in the American home as the bulwark of American liberty.

I believe in a loyalty and a patriotism that knows no allegiance to any land save that which protects my life, vouchsafes my liberty, and exalts my home.

— *Adapted from W. P. King.*

572

Write the plurals of the following words, mark them, and give Rules for spelling them:

hue	plat′form	tro′phy	ab′scess
pier	rev′er ie	in′ju ry	par′ish
helm	hos′pi tal	can′o py	for′tress
lyre	u ten′sil	gal′ler y	trel′lis
ter′race	cov′er let	prom′on to ry	gen′ius

573. Latin Prefixes and Derivatives

sub, suc, suf, sug, sum, sup, sus = *up, under, after.*

super, sur = *above* or *over.*

trans, tra = *through, over,* or *beyond.*

sub scribe′ (*scribere,* to write)
suc ceed′ (*cedere,* to go)
suf′fer (*ferre,* to bear)
sug gest′ (*gerere,* to carry)
sum′mon (*mone′re,* to warn)
sup port′ (*porta′re,* to carry)
sus tain′ (*tene′re,* to hold)

super vise′ (*vide′re,* to see)
super sti′tion (*sta′re,* to stand)
sur mise′ (*mittere,* to send)
sur′plus (*plus,* more)
sur pass′ (F. *passer,* to pass)
trans pose′ (F. *poser,* to put)
trav′erse (*vertere,* to turn)

What are the root-words of the above derivatives? Mark the English words, and use each in a sentence.

574. Business Terms

Use dictionary, and supply missing letters in these words. Mark them, and use each in a sentence.

com′pr_ mise	cre den′t_als	de pos′_t
con sid _r a′tion	cur′_en cy	de pre c_ a′tion
con′trac_	dray′_ge	dis′co_nt
con vey′_nce	de fal ca′tion	dis _on′_r
coun′ter f_it	de liv′_r y	div′_ den_
c_u pon′	du′pl_ c_te	dou_t′ful

575. Dictionary Exercise

neu′tral (nū′trạl) *a.* [L. *neuter*, neither; from *ne*, not,+ *uter*, which of the two]. Taking neither side in a quarrel.

ob strep′er ous (ŏb strĕp′ẽr ŭs) *a.* [L. *ob- strepere*, to make a noise *at*]. Clamorous, noisy.

Write derivations and define these words:

nev er more′	nice	nig′gard ly	noose
ob verse′	nei′ther	oc ca′sion	or′na ment
mu′ti ny	mar′tyr	chap′lain	in′do lent

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

576. Among Books and Authors

Edgar Allan Poe
"The Raven"
"Annabel Lee"

James Lane Allen
"Flute and Violin"
"The Kentucky Cardinal"
"The Choir Invisible"

Theodore O'Hara
"Bivouac of the Dead"

Robert Burns
"Tam O'Shanter"
"A Man's a Man"

John Milton
"Paradise Lost"

Geoffrey Chaucer
"Canterbury Tales"

Sir Thomas More
"Utopia"

577. Synonyms

east′ern	o ri en′tal	man′date	com mand′
west′ern	oc ci den′tal	ed′i fice	build′ing
fit′ful	ir reg′u lar	har′mo ny	u′ni son
mien	man′ner	use′ful ness	u til′i ty
liege	sov′er eign	con ceal′	se crete′

Mark these words completely. What words are synonyms? Name four or more words each of which is an *antonym* of some word in the above exercise.

578. Rules of Spelling Applied

To the following words add *ed*, *ing*, or some other suffix beginning with a vowel:

ăl lūd*e*′	făs′çĭ nāt*e*	dē fēr′	sŭ*p* plȳ′
ăs sūm*e*′	spĕc′ū lāt*e*	prŏ pĕl′	ĕmp′tў
ĭn clīn*e*′	cŏn′grē gāt*e*	bē dĭm′	dē nȳ′
ĭn spīr*e*′	rĕc′o̲g nīz*e*	ŭn stŏp′	rĕc′tĭ fȳ
dē scrīb*e*′	rĕc′o̲n çīl*e*	out wĭt′	cru̲′çĭ fȳ

State what rule applies to the spelling of each of the derivatives you form.

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

579

abhorrence	category	facetious	licorice
abridgment	changeable	fallacy	maintenance
academy	changing	ferocity	maneuver
accessible	deceitful	handkerchief	maritime
acknowledgment	defensible	harangue	miniature
acquiescence	deference	emulate	oculist
admissible	erroneous	innuendo	petrify
calumny	extenuate	jeopardy	pharmacy

In this and the succeeding exercise, syllabify, mark completely, and pronounce these words.

580

aggregate	ejaculation	poultice	stupefy
allotted	exonerate	putrefy	supersede
apologize	forfeiture	ratification	tenacity
balloting	grievance	satellite	tranquillity
colonnade	heinous	scissors	transferable
counselor	inveigle	salable	typically
counterfeit	liquefy	solicitude	vaccinate
dilemma	mucilage	stationary	vengeance
discernible	oscillate	stationery	volition

Write correctly all words misspelled in the last ten exercises.

581. Dictation: Homonyms

His *forte* is designing parks, with fountains, roadways, playgrounds, and appropriately located shrubbery and trees; for he is a landscape architect.

The strongest *fort* can not resist the great explosive shells which modern cannon use in warfare.

Write sentences containing six other homonyms.

582

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words:

reorganize	navig_ble	percent_ge	cart_lege
reënforcing	equ_noxes	declension	cut_cle
preëm_nently	equ_tor_al	avoird_pois	thorax
coerc_on	mens_ration	membrane	ret_na
zoöl_gy	rectangle	diaphr_gm	bronch_al

What is the mark over the second vowel in words in first column?

What is its use? (See exercise 500.) Syllabify, mark and pronounce these words.

Latin Words Unchanged

583

ac′tor	fu′ror	clan′gor	lan′guor
cap′tor	or′a tor	hon′or	nar ra′tor
doc′tor	suc ces′sor	jan′i tor	rig′or
fac′tor	ten′or	liq′uor	spon′sor
rec′tor	tu′mor	mon′i tor	vig′or

In these words ŏr = ĕr. What other vowels have sounds like ŏ? Give examples. Mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences.

584

ag′i ta tor	fun′gus	ros′trum	tre′mor
bo′nus	glad′i a tor	squal′or	tor′por
cal′a mus	in′ter im	sta′tus	tu′tor
con′sul	o′men	tes ta′tor	stra′tum
ed′u ca tor	pros pec′tus	trans la′tor	vi′rus

Mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences.

585. Dictionary Exercise

pag′eant (păj′ĕnt) *n.* [ME. *pagent* a movable stage, or the exhibition on it]. A theatrical exhibition, or an elaborate, showy procession.

rep ar tee′ (rĕp a̱r tē′) *n.* [F. *repartir*, to reply]. A clever, ready reply or retort.

Write derivations and define these words:

pa rade′	par′a pet	pawn	pel lu′cid
re port′	res′er voir	res′tau rant	rid′i cule
im mor′tal	gal′ley	pars′ley	pi′rate

586. Phonic Review

ụ = o͞o = o͝o		ụ = ọ = o͝o͞	
prụ′dent	go͞os*e*′bĕr *r*y̆	fụl′*l*y̆	wo͝o͞l′ĕnṣ
rụ′dĭ ment,	mọv′a ble	wọm′an ho͝od	ho͝op′pōle
crụ′çĭ ble	fĕs to͞on′	pụl′*le*y̆ṣ	ho͝od′wĭnk
con clu′sion	croup	un bos′om	wool′ly
fruit′ful	mon soon′	tun′dra	soot′y

Sound accented vowels and give their equivalents. Sound all marked consonants. Complete the marking of these words.

587

ȯ = ŭ	ī = ē	e = ā	Tilde vowels
wȯn′dērṣ	ro*u* tïne′	de*ig*n	mēr′gēr
cŏn strŭc′tĭve	tū rēen′	dĭs dā*i*n′	whĩrl′po͞ol
dĭs cȯv′ẽr y̆	sär dïne′	re*ig*n	wõrld′ly̆
re pul′sive	com plete′	rain	Myr′tle
wor′ri ment	ob lique′	rein	scur′vy

Tilde vowels ã, ẽ, ĩ, õ and ỹ = û.

Sound and name vowels and voiced consonants in these words.

Complete the marking of these words.

588

çhä teau′	ĕd ŭ cā′tion al	brō*o*ch′ĕṣ
dĭs cȯm′fȯrt	rĕc ŏ*m* mĕn dā′tion	pŏs′tū̆r*e*
dĭs co*û*r′tē o*ŭ*s	mĭs prō nounçed′	blīth*e*′sȯme
dĭs ă*p* prọv′al	ĭn dĭ vĭd′ŭ al	cŭ*p*′bō*a*rd
pē cū lĭ ăr′ĭ tў	bē hāv′iōr	bu*o*y′ant
trăn′quĭl īz*e*	mĕa*s*′ūr*e* ment	pēr′ma nĕnt

Sound all marked vowels and consonants, pronounce each word, and use it in a sentence. Sound t͡ū and d͡ū, and use words containing them.

589. Presidents of the United States

Mark and pronounce these names:

Millard Filmore
Franklin Pierce
James Buchanan
Abraham Lincoln
Andrew Johnson
Ulysses S. Grant
Rutherford B. Hayes
James A. Garfield
Chester A. Arthur
Grover Cleveland
Benjamin Harrison
William McKinley
Theodore Roosevelt
William H. Taft
Woodrow Wilson

Are any counties or cities in your state named for any of these men?

590. Adjectives Derived from Proper Names

Chī nēṣe′	Grē′cia̲n	Swēd′ĭsh	A̲ rā′bĭ a̲n
Ė̇ gў̆p′tia̲n	*Ch*rĭs′tia̲n	Pēr′sia̲n	A̲ mĕr′ĭ ca̲n
Rō′ma̲n	Spăn′ĭsh	Tûrk′ĭsh	Mĕx′ĭ ca̲n

Write ten other similar proper adjectives.

591. Dictation

THE FLAG SPEAKS

I am whatever you make me — nothing more,
But always, I am all that you hope to be,
And have the courage to try for.

* * * * *

I am no more than what you believe me to be. My stars and my stripes are your dream and your labors; for you are the makers of the flag, and it is well that you glory in the making.

— *Franklin K. Lane.*

592. Words in School Studies

Use dictionary and supply missing letters in these words:

pĕn′*n*_ we*ight*	Pow ha tăn′	au′r_ cle
ăl′tĭ tūde	bound′_ rў	ā ôr′ta
cŏm pō şĭ′tion	ĕp _ dĕm′ĭc	*ăl* lē′ġi_nçe
Ăl gŏn′q*u*ĭnş	săn′_ tā rў	hȳ′ġ_ ēne
Chĕr _ kēeş′	cŏn tā′ġ_*o*ŭs	prĕd′_ cāte
a pŏth′_ cā rў	ĭm′*m*_ grant	rĕv′_ nūe
ē lĕc′tion	rĕp r_ şĕn tā′tion	cŏn sēr vā′tion

593. Words of Foreign Origin

Greek	Hebrew	Persian	Arabic
cŏm′ē dў	Sā′tan	dĭ văn′	ăl′cōve
dĕc′ād*e*	ma*u*d′lĭn	ăz′ūr*e* (z = zh)	shēr′bĕt
cär tōōn′	chĕr′ŭb	năph′tha	ăl′cō hŏl
ăn′ĕc dōt*e*	Săb′*b*ath	păr′a dīs*e*	är′sē nal
ca thē′dral	jų′bĭ lē*e*	la*u*′da nŭm	ăs săs′sĭn

594. Business Terms

Use dictionary, supply missing letters in these words, mark them, and use each in a sentence:

fo′l_ o	in stal_′ment	in vest′m_nt	li′c_nse
for′_ign	in solv′_nt	in′vo_ce	liq′ui dat_
hy poth′_ cate	in sur′_nce	le_k′age	man′_ fest
in dem′n_ ty	in′t_r est	le_se	ma tur′_ ty
in dors_′ment	in′ven t_ ry	les′_ee	mor_′gage

595. Dictionary Exercise

Using dictionary, write derivations and define these words:

scin′til late	lo′co mo′tive	u′su ry	tad′pole
sep′ul cher	pit′e ous	wig′wam	ve′nous
Teu′ton	scrap′ple	per′pen dic′u lar	yo′del
ver′dure	se′quel	sen′ti ment	im pet′u ous

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

596. Among Books and Authors

Samuel L. Clemens (Mark Twain)
"The Innocents Abroad"
"Tom Sawyer"
"Huckleberry Finn"
"The Gilded Age"

James Whitcomb Riley
"The Old Swimmin' Hole"
"An Old Sweetheart of Mine"

Victor Hugo (French)
"Les Miserables"

Rudyard Kipling (English)
"Recessional"

George Eliot (English)
"Adam Bede"
"The Mill on the Floss"
"Silas Marner"

Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

597	598	599
ăb ō lĭ′tion	bĭl′*io*ŭs	dĕs′tĭ tūte
a brĭ*dg*′ment	blȧs phēme′	dĕx tĕr′ĭ tў
ă căd′ē mў	bois′tēr *o*ŭs	dĭs rĕp′ū ta ble
ac count′ant	căl′en dār	ē*a*ves′drŏp *p*ēr
a chi*e*ve′ment	căl′*lo*ŭs	ĕf′*f*ĭ ca çў
ăc *k*nŏ*w*l′ĕd*g*e	căn çel lā′tion	ĕm′bas sў
ăc quĭ ĕsce′	căr′ĭ ca tūre	ĕn ăm′ĕl
ăd mĭs′sĭ ble	ca tär*rh*′	ĕr ụ dĭ′tion
ăm a teûr′	çĕm′ē tēr ў	Fĭl ĭ pï′nō
ăn′arch ў	chăm′pĭ on	fĭ nănçe′
băch′ē lōr	clĕm′en çў	fū*ch*′sĭ a (shĭ a)
băl ŭs trāde′	dē lĭ′cioŭs	fŭnc′tion
bā*y*′ō nĕt	dē nŏm′ĭ nāte	fûr′nāçe
găl′*lō*w*s*	ĭn dē cō′roŭs	jụ′vē nĭle
găr′*r*ụ loŭs	ĭn făl′*lĭ* ble	lăm′en ta ble
găs′ē *o*ŭs	ĭn ĭq′uĭ tў	lēi′sūre
ġĕs tĭc′ū lāte	ĭn quĭs′ĭ tive	lē′nĭ ent
ḡe*y*′sēr	ĭn trĕp′ĭd	lī′bel *o*ŭs
glā′ciēr	ĭr rĕl′ē vant	*lie*ū tĕn′ant

600

Write and mark all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

SIXTH COURSE

120 Exercises

601. Dictation: Our Presidents

Woodrow Wilson served eight years as President of the United States. The great European War occurred during his administrations.

Warren G. Harding, of Ohio, was elected President in 1920, and succeeded President Wilson in office March 4, 1921.

President Harding died in San Francisco in 1923, Vice-President Calvin Coolidge, of Massachusetts, succeeding him as President.

602. Business Terms

quŏ tā′tiọn	rẽ çēi*pt*′	rĕv′ẽ nū*e*	prẽ pā*y*′
răt′ĭ fȳ	rẽ çēi*v*′er	rẽ vōk*e*′	sŏlv′ẹnt
rē′ạl ĕs tāt*e*′	rẽ mĭt′*t*ạnç*e*	roy′ăl tў	stāt*e*′mẹnt
rē′bāt*e*	rẽ sō*urç*′eş	sc*h*ĕd′ūl*e*	stŏck′hōld er

603. Anglo-Saxon

Our letters j, k, q, v and z are not in the Old English or Anglo-Saxon alphabet. There were no silent letters. Every letter, whether vowel or consonant, was sounded. Thus:

cwēn (queen)	is pronounced		ҿ - wẹn
cyning (king)	"	"	ҿ - ĭn′ing
cnīht (knight)	"	"	ҿ - nē - h - t
cnīf (knife)	"	"	ҿ - nēf
cwic (quick)	"	"	ҿ - wĭc
hlūd (loud)	"	"	h - lụd (o͞o)

Long Vowels (also *c* and *g*) had the Roman sounds: ä as in äh; ẹ as in th*ey;* ï as in pïq*ue;* ō as in ōld; ụ as in rụl*e;* ҿ as in ҿăt; ḡ as in ḡĕt.

Short Vowels were ă as in ăt; ĕ as in lĕt; ĭ as in ĭt; ŏ as in nŏt; ụ as in fụll; ў nearly as in sўs′tem.

Our sounds of *th* (as in ~~th~~ĕn and thĭn) were expressed by a single letter, called *~~Th~~orn.*

604. Of Anglo-Saxon and Celtic Origin

Anglo-Saxon		Celtic	
cove	be reave′	peat	pal′frey
breast	be queath′	em′bas sy	slo′gan
cloth	mourn′ing	plaid	whis′ky
be head′	glar′ing	pon toon′	shan′ty
be hind′	hag′gle	ptar′mi gan	to′ry

Mark these words completely.

605. Dictionary Exercise

boat′swain (nautical bō′sn) *n.* [AS. *bot* + *swain*, a servant]. On a war vessel, a warrant officer having charge of the rigging, anchors, cordage, cables, etc.

In a similar manner, give pronunciation, derivations and definitions of:

doub loon′	hal′yards	pi az′za	si es′ta
fal′con	la′va	prox im′i ty	u surp′
fore′cas tle	lep′ro sy	quag′mire	yeo′man

606. Phonic Review

Write and sound the following, using each in an accented syllable:

ā, ă, ȧ, ä, â, ạ, ạ; ē, ĕ, ę, ẽ, ê; ī, ĭ, ï, ĩ; ō, ŏ, ô, ŏ̂; ū, ŭ, û.

What ones of these sounds are equivalents?

607

sa′chem	Per′shing	fel′o ny	whirl′i gig
to′tem	pro lif′ic	share′hold′er	ar′chives
ran′som	bur′gess	nup′tials	al′der men
cor′pu lent	nau′ti cal	phy si′cian	heir′loom
pil′lo ry	in ver′sion	ad′ver sa ry	u nique′
sleigh′bells	re pri′sal	con′tro ver sy	pin′na cle

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

608. Some Anglo-Saxon Prefixes

a=*in, on,* or *at:*
  a bed, **a** round, **a** side.
be (1) gives a transitive force to verbs:
    be speak, **be** stir.
  (2) makes adjectives into verbs:
    be dim, **be** calm.
  (3) *be* (=*by*) denotes proximity:
    be side, **by** stander.
for=*opposition* or *privation:*
  for bid, **for** bear.
fore=*be fore:*
  fore see, **fore** tell.
mis=*error, wrongness:*
  mis state, **mis** rule.
n=*not:*
  nev er, **n**one.
off=*off, from:*
  off shoot, **off** spring.
out=*beyond:*
  out law, **out** run.
over=*above:*
  over hang, **over** turn.
to=*for:*
  to-day.
un=*not:*
  un known, **un** clean.
under=*beneath:*
  under pin, **under** mine.
with=*against, opposite:*
  with draw, **with** hold.

Write other derivatives containing each of these prefixes.

609. Proper Names and Their Meanings

Men

A dolph' (ą̆ dŏlph) [Teut.]
  Noble hero.
Al'bert (ăl'bẽrt) [Teut.]
  Illustrious.
Al'fred (ăl'frĕd) [Teut.]
  Good counselor.
Ar'thur (är'thûr) [Celt.]
  Noble; high.
Bri'an (brī'ą̆n) [Celt.] Strong.
Don'ald (dŏn'ą̆ld) [Celt.]
  Proud chief.
Ev'an (ĕv'ą̆n) [Celt.]
  Young warrior.
Har'old (hăr'ą̆ld) [AS.]
  A champion.

Women

Ad'e line (ăd'ē̆ līn) [Teut.]
  Of noble birth.
Al'ice (ăl'ĭs) [Teut.]
  Of noble birth.
E'dith (ē̄'dĭth) [AS.]
  Happiness.
E'thel (ĕ'thĕl) [AS.] Noble.
Ger'trude (gẽr'trō̄ōd) [Germ.]
  Spear maiden.
Ma til'da (mą̆ tĭl'dą̆) [Germ.]
  Mighty battle maid
Maude (môd) [contraction of Matilda.]
Mar'ga ret (mär'gą̆ rĕt) [Gr.]
  A pearl.

610

Mark and pronounce these words, and use each in a sentence:

al′co hol	de te′ri o rate	de struc′ti ble	es sen′tial
ker′o sene	chlo′ro form	wil′ful ness	sac′ri lege
tab′leau	in tu i′tion	pic tur esque′	det′ri ment
chal′ice	san i ta′ri um	di ag no′sis	per sua′sive
irk′some	de scend′ant	cat′er pil lar	cha′os

611. Dictation

The child lost her mother's *brooch.* She did not *broach* the subject at home.

The *corpse* was borne to the hearse by members of the hospital *corps.*

The *core* of a *sweet* apple is as good as any other part of the fruit.

The most cheerful *suite* of rooms is on the top floor.

Write other sentences containing the words in italics in the above exercise.

612. In Southern Europe

Blăck Sē*a*	A̤us′trĭ a̲	Mt. Vē sū′vĭ u̲s
Ō dĕs′sa̲	Lāke Cŏn′sta̲nçe	Mt. Ĕt′na̲
Trăn sўl vā′nĭ a̲	Lū çērne′	Sĭç′ĭ lў
Bu̲ *cha̲* rĕst′	Blăck Fŏr′ĕst	Nā′plęs
Bŏs′pō rŭs	Ăl säçe′	Pўr′ē nēęs
Bĕl grāde′	Sträss′bu̲rg	Bär′çē lō′na̲
Sēr′bĭ a̲	Ăp′e̲*n* nīneș	Cā′dĭz
Lў′o̲nș	Hŭn̲′ga̲ rў	Lō*r* rā*i*ne′
Pĭ′șa̲	Bu̲′da̲ pĕst	Mär se̲*ille*ș′
Mĭl′a̲n	Prāg*ue*	Gĭ bral′tär (brō̂l)
Ăl bā′nĭ a̲	Ăth′ĕnș	Nïme*s*

613. Anglo-Saxon Suffixes

Suffixes	Meanings	Examples	
ar, er yer, ster	*one who does;* *agent,* or *doer*	rid′**er** saw′**yer**	beg′**gar** young′**ster**

The suffix *er* forms the comparative of adjectives; as *weak, weak er; er* sometimes changes adjectives into verbs; as *low er* the boat; *ster* is sometimes feminine: spin′*ster.*

dom, ship ric, wick	*state, condition,* or *quality*	wis′**dom** kin′**ship**	bish′op **ric** bail′i **wick**
el, kin let, ling ock	*small,* or *diminutive*	cock′er **el** man′i **kin** riv′u **let**	duck′**ling** bull′**ock** ring′**let**
en	*made of*	wood′**en**	wool′**en**
	Also changes adjectives into verbs; as	deep′**en**	sweet′**en**
fold	*multiplied,* or *increased in number*	two′**fold**	man′i **fold**
ful	*full*	faith′**ful**	help′**ful**
hood ness	*state of being,* or *place of*	neigh′bor **hood**	help′ful **ness**
ish, like ly, y wise	*like, belonging to*	fool′**ish** wom′an **ly** clock′**wise**	war′**like** dream′**y** calm′**ly**

The suffix **ish** is also a diminutive: black **ish.**

less	*without*	heart′**less**	cheer′**less**
teen	*and ten* (plus)	four′**teen**	nine′**teen**
ty	*by ten* (multiplied by)	for′**ty** (4×10)	nine′**ty** (9×10)
ward	*direction*	for′**ward**	east′**ward**

Write one or more other derivatives ending in each of these suffixes.

614. Words of Anglo-Saxon and Scandinavian Origin

Anglo-Saxon		Scandinavian	
chew	cleav′er	a slant′	e quip′
dis like′	knit′ting	tung′sten	puck′er
last′ly	can′ning	brand′ish	pal′try
mad′ness	day′light	bra′zier	riv′et
spring′y	draughts′man	gaunt′let	a kim′bo

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

615

Mark and pronounce these words, and use each in a sentence:

rag′a muf′fin	di a crit′ic al	pet′ti coat
pop′u lous	sac′cha rine	haugh′ti ly
mac a ro′ni	cav a lier′	lens
hi lar′i ty	bil′liards	es chew′
per se ver′ance	al to geth′er	tac′i turn
dex ter′i ty	et′i quette	sac′ra ment
al le′vi ate	quo ta′tion	par′ti san

616. Books and Authors

John Bunyan
"The Pilgrim's Progress"
William Cowper
"John Gilpin's Ride"
Homer
"Iliad"
"Odyssey"
Jane Porter
"Scottish Chiefs"
"Thaddeus of Warsaw"
James Russell Lowell
"The Vision of Sir Launfal"
"Bigelow Papers"
Joseph Rodman Drake
"The American Flag"
Cardinal Newman
"Lead, Kindly Light"
Samuel Taylor Coleridge
"The Rime of the Ancient Mariner"

Read or recite a selection from one of these authors.

617. In Northern Europe

Ärch ān′ġęl	Ăm′stēr dăm	Dĕn′märk
Mŏs′cŏw	Zuī′dēr zēe	Swē′dĕn
Bąl′tĭc Sēa	wĭnd′mĭllş	Nôr′wāy
Chrĭs tĭ ä′nĭ ą	Fĭn′ląnd	Prŭs′siąn
Hăm′bûrg	rę̄in′dēer	Pō′ląnd
Kiēl Cą năl′	Whīte Sēa	Wą̈r′sąw
Stŏck′hōlm	Ärc′tĭc Çĭr′cle	Ū′rąl
Rhīne	Pĕt′rŏ gräd (pyĕt′rŏ grät)	Bēr lĭn′

Write the names of other cities, rivers, or countries in Northern Europe.

618. Anglo-Saxon Root-Words and Derivatives

Root-Words	Meaning	Derivatives	
bacan	*to bake*	bak′er	bak′er y
biddan	*to pray*	for bid′	un bid′den
brecan	*to break*	breach	bro′ken
beornan	*to burn*	brand	bran′dy
claene	*clean*	un clean′	clean′ly

Form other derivatives from these root-words.

619

vil′la	hos′pi tal	re form′a to ry
a sy′lum	in fir′ma ry	lab′o ra tory
li′bra ry	sem′i na ry	res′i dence
ly ce′um	mon′as ter y	or′phan age
in′sti tute	ca the′dral	ob serv′a to ry
a cad′e my	par′son age	el′e va tor
gym na′si um	dor′mi to ry	dwell′ing

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

620

Syllabify, mark, and pronounce these words.

lineage	caravan	abstemious	bankruptcy
abbreviate	ecclesiastic	caress	manageable
capability	obituary	damageable	advertisement
obedience	ecstasy	marriage	marvelous
agonizing	geometry	lateral	larceny
capitulate	tournament	notorious	incandescent
legacy	belligerent	adequate	accusation
negotiate	abolish	deciduous	bayonet
opaque	capricious	fascination	oracle
balloon	daffodil	generosity	balustrade

Write correctly and mark the words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

621. Dictation — Homonyms

It requires no *seer* to tell us that killing frosts will cause the leaves to become *sere*.

It is *right* to conduct the funeral *rite* solemnly.

The *boll*, or pod, of the cotton plant contains enough fluffy cotton to fill a small *bowl*.

Write in sentences six other homonyms.

622. Business Terms

good will	loss and gain	mort ga gee′
gross earn′ings	mer′can tile a′gen cy	ob li ga′tion
net earn′ings	mon′ey or′der	o′pen ac count′
stock com′pa ny	mo nop′o ly	o′pen ing en′tries
joint stock	ne go′ti a ble pa′per	o rig′i nal en′try
liq ui da′tion	mort′ga gor	o′ver draft

Mark these words completely, and use each term above in a sentence.

623. Anglo-Saxon Root-Words and Derivatives

Root-Word	Meaning	Derivatives	
deorc	*dusky* or *black*	dark	dark′ness
drincan	*to suck in*	drink	drunk′ard
faeger	*bright*	fair	fair′ness
fedan	*to feed*	food	fod′der
feond	*an enemy*	fiend	fiend′ish
gongan	*to go*	gang	gang′way
ripan	*to reap*	ripe	ri′pen

Form other derivatives from these root-words by using affixes in exercises 608 and 613.

624. Words of Foreign Origin

Anglo-Saxon		Scandinavian	
fos′ter	for′ti eth	a loft′	kid′nap
la′dle	fif′ti eth	dap′ple	pock′et
liv′er	hand′i craft	scuf′fle	an′ger
hol′low	neigh′bor ly	flip′pant	bul′wark
be smear′	wil′der ness	wel′come	bel′lows

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

625. Dictionary Exercise

bream (brēm) *n.* [F. breme]. A freshwater fish of the sunfish family.

Yan′kee (yăng′kē) [Origin uncertain; probably either Scotch *yan′kie*, clever, active, from *yank;* or else from *Yan′geesh*, the pronunciation which the Indians gave to the word English]. Formerly, an inhabitant of New England. Later, a person living in the northern part of United States. Now generally applied to a citizen of United States.

In like manner, mark, give derivations and definitions of—

gre nade′	wel′kin	gib′bet	pre sage′
sap′pers	cal′lous	gra′tis	rav′en ous
slo′gan	chaise	joc′und	sor′tie

626. Phonic Review

1. How many distinct sounds are there in the English language? How many of them are expressed by consonants?

2. Write the voiced and unvoiced consonants. Mark and sound those that take markings.

3. Write and mark all equivalents of the following: o͞o, o͝o; ï, ī; j, k, s, z. Write and mark words containing these sounds.

4. Write and mark words containing *modified long sounds* of vowels (a̋, e̋, ő, ű).

5. Write and mark words containing *obscure* vowels (a͝, e͝, o͝, u͝). In what kind of syllables do these appear?

627. In Western Europe

Bôr deaux′	Meūse	Ma͝ drĭd′	Bĭs′cā*y*
Căl′ā*is*	Vēr säi*lles*′(sä′y)	Lĭs′bo͝n	Loi*re* (lwȧr)
Gh*ĕnt*	Se͝i*ne*	Rŏt′*tē*r dăm	Păr′ĭs
Wa͝ tēr lo͞o′	Brĭt′*ta͝* nў	Ănt′wērp	Rou͝ en′(än)
Hä′v*re*	Ō pōr′tō	Brŭs′*sĕll*s	Gȧ rō*nne*′
Lï ĕge′(ĕzh)	Lou͝v′*re*	The Hā*gue*	Tā′gŭs

628. Anglo-Saxon Root-Words and Derivatives

Root-Words	Meanings	Derivatives	
gietan	*to get*	be get′	for get′ful
giefan	*to give*	gift	un for giv′en
grafan	*to dig*	grub	grave
		grav′en	en grave′
grund	*the ground*	ground′less	ground-work
weorc	*work*	work′er	o ver work′
hangian	*to hang*	hang′er	o ver hang′
		hinge	un hinge′
healdan	*to hold*	be hold′	up hold′
hleapan	*to leap*	leap	o ver leap′

Form other derivatives from these words by using affixes in exercises 608 and 613. Mark the above derivatives, and also those you make.

629. Proper Names and Their Meanings

Men	Women
Ad′am (ăd′ạm) [Hebr.] Man.	**A′da** (ā′dạ) [Ger.] Rich gift.
Alexan′der (ăl ĕx̱ ăn′dẽr) [Gr.] Defender of men.	**Ag′nes** (ăg′nĕs) [Gr.] Pure.
Al′vin (ăl′vĭn) [Teut.] Beloved by all.	**A man′da** (ạ măn′dạ) [Lat.] Worthy to be loved.
A′mos (ā′mọs) [Hebr.] Courageous.	**A′my** (ā′mў) [Lat.] Beloved.
An′drew (ăn′drew) [Gr.] Manly.	**Ann** (ăn*n*), **An′na** (ăn′*n*ạ), **Anne** (ăn*ne*) [Hebr.], variations of Hannah. Grace.
Ar′nold (är′nọld) [Germ.] Strength of an eagle.	**Bar′bara** (bär′bạ rạ) [Gr.] Foreign.
Augus′tus (ạ*u* gŭs′tŭs) [Lat.] Exalted.	**Be′atrice** (bē′ạ trĭ*çe*) [Lat.] Making happy.

630

Mark and pronounce these words, and use each in a sentence:

prej′u dice	ex ag′ger a′tion	di plo′ma	i′dol ize
am bi′tious	am′mu ni′tion	prec′i pice	pro pri′e ty
id′i o cy	ho′sier y	my thol′o gy	clem′en cy
cod′i cil	an tic′i pate	pris mat′ic	pre oc′cu py
ves′tige	priv′i lege	lunch′eon	men ag′er ie

631. Dictation: Homonyms

The old building was *razed* to the ground that a new structure might be *raised* in its place.

To *indite* a letter of sympathy is a difficult task.

Did the grand jury *indict* the man who was accused of burglary?

General Foch (Fôsh) was *Marshal* of the French armies. His *martial* bearing characterized his qualities as a great soldier.

632. In the British Isles

Thames (a = ĕ)	Mĕr′sey	Lon′don
Ŏx′fŏrd	Măn′chĕs tĕr	Hȳde Pärk
Cām′brĭdġe	Ĕd′ĭn bŭrgh (bŭr ō)	Pĭc′cą dĭl′lў
Bīr′mĭng ham	Bĕl fast′	Străn̆d
South ămp′ton	Dŭb′lĭn	Chăr′ĭng Crŏss
Ăb ĕr dēen′	Quēens′town	Wĕst′mĭn stĕr
Glăs′gŏw	Kĭl lär′neў	Lĭv′ĕr pōōl
Clȳde	Shăn′non	Trăf al gär′ Squâre

633. Anglo-Saxon Root-Words and Derivatives

Root-Words	Meaning	Derivatives	
(ge) lic	*like*	un like′	like′li hood
murnan	*to mourn*	mourn′er	mourn′ful
nama	*a name*	mis name′	name′less
paeth	*a path*	foot′path	path′less
fot	*the foot*	fet′ter	a foot′
sar	*painful*	sore	sor′ry
sceadu	*shade*	shad′ow	sha′dy
scufan	*to push*	shove	shov′el
twegen	*two*	twice	two′fold

Form other derivatives from these root-words, using affixes in exercises 608 and 613. Mark derivatives above, and also those you write.

634. Pertaining to Reading

stan′za	vo′cals	con′so nant	na′sal
par′a graph	em′pha sis	voice	com′pass
vow′els	mon′o tone	gut′tur al	mod′u late
ar tic′u late	in flec′tion	ut′ter ance	pau′ses

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

635

lab′o ra to′ry	pre var′i cate	per′pe tu′i ty	weird
au da′cious	po lo naise′	un so′cia ble	mo sa′ic
sin′u ous	i′sin glass	tem pes′tu ous	trea′tise
pag′eant ry	tal′is man	ex haust′i ble	leg′end a ry
ex emp′tion	gri mace′	en vi′ron ment	sti′pend

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

636. Occupations

tan′ner	con trac′tor	te leg′ra pher	chauf′feur
tin′ner	cut′ter	e lec tri′cian	watch′man
trim′mer	de sign′er	dec′o ra tor	mill′wright
team′ster	draughts′man	plumb′er	op ti′cian
type′writ′er	sales′man	coach′man	ac count′ant

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

637. Some Latin Prefixes and Derivatives

Prefixes	Meanings	Derivatives	
a, ab **abs**	*off, away*	**a** vert′ **ab** stract′	**ab** solve′ **ab** stain′
ad, ac, af, ag, **al, am, an, ap,** **ar, as**	*to, against*	**ad** here′ **af** firm′ **an** nex′ **as** sist′ **am** mu ni′tion	**ag** grieve′ **ap** pend′ **ac** cede′ **al** lude′ **ar** rive′
circum, circu	*around*	**circum** vent′	**cir′cu** late
ante **pre**	*before*	**an′te** date **pre** judge′	**an′te** room′ **pre** vent′
con, co **col, com** **cor**	*together, altogether*	**con** vene′ **col**′league **cor** re spond′	**co** e′qual **com** pete′ **cor**′re late

Write and define one or more other derivatives having the prefixes given above.

Mark the above derivatives, and also those you write.

638. Latin Prefixes and Derivatives

Prefixes	Meanings	Derivatives	
extra	*beyond*	**ex tra** or′di na ry	**ex trav**′a gant
in, il **im, ir** **en, em**	*in, into, on, against, not*	**in** crease′ **im** port′ **en** force′ **in** sane′ **im** ma ture′	**il** lu′mi nate **ir**′ri gate **em** ploy′ **il** le′gal **ir** reg′u lar
contra, contro **counter**	*against*	**con tra** dict′ **coun ter** mand′	**con′tro** vert **coun ter** act′
ob, o, oc, of, **op, os**	*facing, contrary to*	**o** mit′ **oc** cur′ **ob** tain′	**op**′po site **of** fense′ **os** ten′si ble
de	*down* or *off*	**de** pose′	**de** stroy′
dis, di, **dif**	*apart, asunder, opposite of*	**dis** perse′ **di** vert′	**dif** fuse′ **dif**′fer
ex, e **ec, ef**	*out* or *from*	**ex** cuse′ **ec** cen′tric	**e** mit′ **ef** fer vesce′

Write other derivatives having prefixes of the same meaning as those above.

Mark the derivatives above, and also those you write.

639

Syllabify, mark and pronounce these words, and use each in a sentence.

integer	caricature	cataract	chaperon
betrothal	imbecile	patroness	decrepit
feminine	quinine	economical	quartette
isolate	incognito	archives	aggrandize
enfranchise	glycerine	lineament	blackguard
orifice	inherent	precarious	explicable

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

640. Dictation

Our fathers' God! from out whose hand
The centuries fall like grains of sand,
We meet today, united, free,
And loyal to our land and Thee;
To thank Thee for the era done,
And trust Thee for the opening one.

—*John Greenleaf Whittier.*

641. Business Terms

lease'hold	in'voice	in spec'tor
job lot	in'ven to ry	foot'ing
in fringe'ment	les see'	le'gal ten'der
in dors'er	les'sor	fi nan'cial state'ment
in stall'ment	in dorse'	in sur'ance pol'i cy
in sol'ven cy	in dors ee'	let'ter of cred'it

Mark these words and use each term in a sentence.

642. Latin Prefixes and Derivatives

Prefixes	Meaning	Derivatives	
inter, intel	= *between, among*	in ter ur'ban	in tel'li gent
intro	= *into*	in tro duce'	in tro spect'
per	= *through, thoroughly*	per vade'	per ceive'
trans, tra	= *over, beyond*	trans pose'	trans fer'
		tra verse'	tra di'tion
sub (suf, suc, sug, sum, sup, sus)	= *up, under, after, almost*	sub mit'	suc cess'
		suf fi'cient	sum'mon
		sup port'	sus tain'
		sug gest'	sus pend'
super, sur	= *above, over*	su per vise'	sur mount'

Write in sentences other derivatives, using these prefixes. Mark the derivatives above, and use each in a sentence.

643. Negative Prefixes

With these words use prefixes that mean *not*. See exercise 638.

leg′i ble	prov′i dent	pay′ment
cor rupt′i ble	o be′di ent	res′i dent
sep′a ra ble	ef fi′cient	par′ti san
so′ci a ble	ex pe′di ent	com′bat ant
re spon′si ble	per′ti nent	es sen′tial
re deem′a ble	pen′i tent	fal′li bil′i ty

Underline the suffixes in these derivative words, and give the meaning of each. Mark these words completely.

Supplementary Exercise: Use the following words in sentences:

muse	lax	rap	size	oar
mews	lacks	wrap	sighs	o'er

644. Dictionary Exercise

he gem′o ny (hĕ jĕm′ŏ nў) *n.* [Gr. *hegemōn*, a leader]. Leadership; especially political ascendancy, or national influence.

Example: German he gem′o ny in the Balkans was destroyed by the results of the Great War.

ha′rem (hā′rĕm) *n.* [Arabian, forbidden, or sacred]. The women's apartments in a Mohammedan residence. Also applied to the occupants of a harem.

In a similar manner indicate the pronunciations, derivations, and definitions of the following words:

blanch	grap′nels	cui rass′	jun′ket
couch′ant	manse	deb o nair′	et y mol′o gy
gra da′tim	row′els	ides	rime

645. Phonic Review

Sound the following, and write one or more words containing each sound:

ŏ͡, ŏ͡, õ; y̆, ȳ, ỹ; t͟h, th, d͡ŭ (=jŭ), t͡ŭ (=chŭ), e͡, a͡.

What are diphthongs? Write words containing them. What is a triphthong? Give an example.

646. Terms in Mathematics

a cute′	cir cum′fer ence	can′cel la′tion	ob lique′
ob tuse′	dec′i mal	in′te ger	pol′y gon
an′gle	di ag′o nal	in ter sect′	pa ren′the sis
al′ge bra	dif′fer ence	mul′ti ple	prom′is so′ry
cir′cle	quo′tient	naught	pro por′tion

Mark these words, and use each in a sentence.

647. Latin Suffixes and Derivatives

Noun Suffixes	Meanings	Derivatives	
an, ant, ent, ary, tor, sor, ment	*one who* or *that which does*	mu si′cian	as sail′ant
		lap′i da ry	de po′nent
		leg′is la tor	pre cur′sor
		nu′tri ment	tes ta′ tor
ance, ence, ancy, ency, acy, ate, ion, tion, sion, ty, mony, tude, ture, sure	*state, condition, quality, act*	vig′i lance	con′fi dence
		mil′i tan cy	tend′en cy
		cel′i ba cy	con′su late
		re li′gion	fric′tion
		ses′sion	grav′i ty
		par′si mony	mag′ni tude
		na′ture	pres′sure
ate, ite,	*one who is* (recipient)	del′e gate	fa′vor ite

Mark completely derivatives given above, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

648. French Suffixes and Derivatives

Noun Suffixes	Meanings	Derivatives	
eer, ier, ant, eur, teur, or, ard	*one who*, or *that which* (agent or instrument)	en gi neer′ chauf feur′ bet′tor	brig a dier′ am a teur′ drunk′ard
ee	*one to whom*	mort ga gee′	con sign ee′
ure, age, ry, ice	*state, condition, quality, act*	pro ce′dure cit′i zen ry	fo′li age serv′ice
age, ry, ade	*connected with*	cour′age lem on ade′	fin′er y lin′e age
ese, ard	*person* or *thing connected with*	Chi nese′	dull′ard
ette, let	*little*	pel′let	bri quette′
ette, ess	*feminine*	suf fra gette′	prin′cess

Note: Many of the Latin suffixes in exercise 647 are French in form and are used on French words.

Write other derivatives containing the suffixes given above. Mark completely the derivatives given above, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

649

Mark completely and pronounce the following words, and use each in a sentence:

can′di date	stip′u la′tion	ver mil′ion	cal′cu la ble
ac′ci dent	dan′de li on	or′di nance	ap pre hen′sive
ad just′ment	bel lig′er ent	leth′ar gy	nour′ish ment
earth′quake	op pres′sion	a dapt′a ble	ex as′per ate
neg′li gence	ges tic′u late	ac cord′ance	ag′gra va′tion

650. Dictation

"The most manifest sign of wisdom is continued cheerfulness."

"He is a man who knows how to die for his God and his country; his heart, his lips, his arms are faithful unto death."

651. Business Terms

bills re ceiv′a ble	due′bill
bills pay′a ble	draw′er
book ac count′	draw ee′
call loans	em bez′zle ment
cap′i tal stock	face val′ue
cash sales	fixed char′ges
cer tif′i cate of stock	do mes′tic ex change′
clear′ing house	for′eign ex change′
com′pro mise	go′ing busi′ness

Mark these words completely, and use each of the terms above in a sentence.

652. French and Latin Suffixes and Derivatives

Adjective Suffixes	Meanings	Derivatives	
al	*relating to, like, being*	re′al	men′tal
an, ar		re pub′li can	cir′cu lar
ary, ent		e pis′to la ry	e quiv′a lent
id, ile		flu′id	pu′er ile
ine, tory		al′ka line	pre par′a tor y
ate, ose	*abounding in* or *having quality of*	ac′cu rate	ver bose′
ous		right′eous	su per′flu ous
able, ble	*that may be, fit to be*	cur′a ble	sol′u ble
ible, ile		fus′i ble	doc′ile
tive, sive	*having power*	pro duc′tive	re pul′sive

Write other derivatives containing adjective suffixes with meanings like those given above. Mark and pronounce the derivatives given above, and use each in a sentence.

653. French and Latin Suffixes and Derivatives

Adjective Suffixes	Meanings	Derivatives	
aceous, acious	*having quality of*	sap o na′ceous	ca pa′cious

Verb Suffixes			
ate, fy ish	*to make, render* or *perform an act*	cul′ti vate pub′lish	beau′ti fy ru′mi nate

Write other derivatives containing these suffixes.

Mark, pronounce, and use each of the derivatives above in a sentence.

654

Mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences:

ac cen′tu ate	em′pha size	tol′er a ble	health′i ness
e lim′i na′tion	rec on noi′ter	sus pi′cious	sym′bol ize
re lax a′tion	os ten′si ble	cal′lous	ep′i thet
vol′a tile	lac er a′tion	su prem′a cy	sur cease′
en thu′si ast	he red′i ta ry	e nun′ci a′tion	cav′al cade

655. Musicians and Musical Terms

Vĕr′dĭ	Cä rụ′sō	Hăn′dĕl	trĕ′ble
Mō′zärt (z = ts)	McCôr′măck	Schụ′bērt	tĕn′ōr
Çhō pin′(păn)	Wäg′nēr(w = v)	Bẹe′thō vẹn	sō prä′nō
Lĭszt	Mĕn′dĕls sō*h*n	Goụ nōd′	bär′ĭ tō*n*e

656. In Asia

A rā′bĭạ	*E*ū phrā′tēṣ	Găn′ġēṣ	Kō rē′ạ
Păl′ĕs tī*n*e	Hĭ mä′lạ yạṣ	Bā*y* of Bĕn gạl′	Sī bē′rĭ ạ
Dạ măs′cŭs	Tĭ bĕt′	Hän kōw′	Vlä′dï vōs tŏk′
Bạg däd′	Căl cŭt′tạ	Yäng′tzẹ (z = s)	Tō′kў ō
Căn tŏn′	Shăng ha*ï*′	Pē kĭng′	Yō′kō hä′mä
Hŏng kŏng′	Tĕ he rän′	Măn chụ′rĭ ạ	băm bo͞o′

657. What Words Mean

A *root-word* is a word from which other words are formed by adding suffixes (or prefixes).

In English word-formation the suffix is usually added to the entire root-word, with only such changes as are required in the rules of spelling; as, weave, weav*ing;* stop, stop*per.*

Words cannot be formed so simply on Latin root-words. Thus in the Latin word *ag'ere,* meaning *to do,* the root is *ag,* and carries the general idea of *doing something* (with vigor). From this root are formed our words ag*ent,* ag*ile,* and many others.

A Latin verb root is often changed in form when it takes a suffix beginning with *t.* Thus in ac*tum,* which means something *done,* the root *ag* becomes *ac* before *t.* For this reason it is usual to give two forms of the verb: one with a termination, the other with a suffix beginning with *t;* thus:

ag'**ere** = *to do* something with vigor; ac'*tum,* something *done.* Root *ag* (*ac* before *t*).

a'**gent** = one who does something (usually for some one else).

ag'**ile** = capable of doing things vigorously.

act = something done; hence, a law passed by a legislature.

en act' (prefix *en* = into) = to put a proposal into a law.

ac'**tion** = the doing of something; hence, something done, or to be done.

ac'**tive** = inclined to do things.

ac'**tor** = one who does things; hence, one who takes a part on the stage.

Which of these words are formed on the root *ag?* Which have suffixes beginning with *t?*

Point out the suffixes used above, and tell what they mean.

Write five other derivatives of *agere.*

658. Proper Names and Their Meanings

Men	Women
Chris'to pher (*chr*ĭs'tŏ phĕr) [Gr.] Christ-bringer.	**Dor'o thy** (dŏr'ō thȳ) [Gr.] Gift of God.
Clar'ence (clăr'e̤nçe) [Lat.] Illustrious.	**Ed'na** (ĕd'na̤) [Hebr.] Pleasure.
Dan'iel (dăn'ĭĕl) [Hebr.] God is my judge.	**El'i nor** (ĕl'ĭ nō̇r) [Gr.] Light.
Da'vid (dā'vĭd) [Hebr.] Beloved.	**E liz'a beth** (ē lĭz'a̤ bĕth) [Hebr.] Worshiper of God.
Ed'mund (ĕd'mŭnd) [AS.] Defender of property.	**El'la** (ĕl'*l*a̤) [Gr.] Same as Elinor.
Ed'ward (ĕd'wārd) [AS.] Guardian of property.	**Em'ma** (ĕm'ma̤) [Teut.] Industrious.
Ed'win (ĕd'wĭn) [AS.] Gainer of property.	**Es'ther** (ĕs'tēr) [Per.] A star.
Eu gene' (*e*ū ġēne') [Gr.] Well born.	**E'va** (ē'va̤) [Hebr.] Life.
Fe'lix (fē'lĭx) [Lat.] Fortunate.	**Flo'ra** (flō'ra̤) [Lat.] Flowers.
George (ġeôrġe) [Gr.] Earth-worker.	**Flor'ence** (flŏr'e̤nçe) [Lat.] Blooming.

659

Syllabify, mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences:

adhesion	jocularly	appetite	fortnight
miniature	italicize	simultaneous	phenomenon
alacrity	scabbard	architecture	tyranny
fatigue	divisible	prologue	vanilla
municipal	domicile	gorgeous	magistrate
intricacy	herbaceous	threshold	confederacy
confederacy	catalogue	boisterous	instinctive
fierceness	conciliate	emanate	plumber

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises, and mark them.

660. Dictation

Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting;
The soul that rises with us, our life's star,
Hath had elsewhere its setting,
And cometh from afar;
Not in entire forgetfulness,
And not in utter nakedness,
But trailing clouds of glory do we come
From God, who is our home.

— *William Wordsworth.*

661. In Africa

Ē′ġy̆pt	Lī bē′rĭ a͡	Ăl ġiērṣ′	Jō hän′*n*ĕs bûrg
Nīl*e*	Kŏn̲′gō	Sụ dän′	Nī′ġēr
Py̆r′a͡ mĭdṣ	K*h*är tụm′	Kĭm′bēr le͡y̆	Ca*ī*′rō
Tăn ġiēr′	Sụ ĕz′	G*o͝o*d′ Hōp*e*	hĭp *p*ō pŏt′a͡ mŭs
Mō rŏc′*c*ō	Sa͡ hä′ra͡	ŏs′trĭch ĕṣ	ī′vō ry̆
Trĭp′ō lĭ	Cāp*e*′ Town	Ăb y̆s sĭn′ĭ a͡	ĕl′ē pha͡nts

662. What Words Mean

Many Latin root-words are not primitives, but derivatives. Thus the root *ar*, meaning to *join* or *fit together*, gives a noun *ars* = *skill* (in joining or fitting things together). From a form of this word, *artis*, meaning *of skill*, we get *art*. This is not a root, but a base, for the root is *ar*.

Following the models in exercise 658, and the tables of prefixes and suffixes previously given, analyze and define the following derivative words:

1. From *ars*, skill; *artis*, of skill; base *art:* art′*ist* (*ist*, Greek suffix = *one who*): ar′ti *san;* art′*ful;* art′*less*.

2. From *audi′re*, to hear; *audi′tum*, heard; root and base *aud*, stem *audi* (a stem is a root or base + a connecting vowel): au′di *ble;* au′di *ence;* au′di *tor;* au′di *to ry*.

3. From *ca′put*, head; ca′pit is, *of the head;* root and base *capit:* cap′i *tal;* cap′i tal *ize* (*ize*, Greek suffix, = *to make*); *de* cap′i *tate; re* ca pit′*u late* (prefix *re*, suffixes *ule*, *ate*).

663. Derivatives

Prefixes meaning *up* or *under; apart, division*, or *opposite.*

sub side′	suc cumb′	dis be lief′	di vest′
sub tract′	suc ceed′	dis re spect′	di vis′ion
sub merge′	sup press′	dis sim′i lar	di min′u tive
sub′ju gate	sus pect′	dis rep′u ta ble	dif′fer ence
sub′ter ra′ne an	sum′mon	dis o be′di ent	dif′fi dence

Underline prefixes and suffixes, give meaning of each, and define and use each word in a sentence. Mark these words completely.

664. Dictionary Exercise

ar′mi stice (är′mĭ stĭs) *n.* [F. fr. L. *arma*, arms + *stare*, to stand still]. A brief suspension of hostilities by agreement.

In a similar manner, write, mark, give derivation, and define the following words:

fic ti′tious	neg′a tive	pa ren′the sis	ar′gu ment
hy′phen	ob′so lete	phrase	col li′sion
nar′ra tive	par′a graph	an te ced′ent	sa lute′

665. Phonic Elements

ạ = ŏ	ạ = ô	Modified long vowels	Obscure vowels
cŏm′răd*e*	bạl′sạm	băl′cō nў	vā′cạn çў
whạt′nŏt	môr′sẹl	scŭlp′t͡ŭr*e*	Prŭs′siạn
dŏç′ĭl*e*	fạu′çĕt	rē̆ môrs*e*′lĕss	sō′çiạ ble
squạd′rọn	mĭs fôr′t͡ŭn*e*	tĕx′t͡ŭr*e*	Rŭs′siạ
swạl′*lōw*	cạu′cŭs	prō̆ çē′d͡ŭr*e*	Ạmĕr′ĭ cạn īze′

Observe: (1) *c* before *i*, *e* and *y* is soft. How is it marked? (2) d͡ŭ sounds like jū, and t͡ŭ is like chū. (3) *Modified long vowels* and *obscure vowels* are always in unaccented syllables.

666. Parts of the Sea

Ō′çeạnṣ (shạnz)
Ĭn′dĭ ạn
Ăt lăn′tĭc
Pạ çĭf′ĭc
Ärc′tĭc
Ănt ärc′tĭc

Gŭlfs
St. Lạw′rençe
Mĕx′ĭ cō
Căl ĭ fôr′nĭ ạ
Păn ạ mä′

Strāits
Dō′vẽr
Ġĭ bral′tär (brôl)
Flŏr′ĭ dạ

Bāyṣ
Fŭn′dў
Chĕs′ ạ pēake
Dĕl′ạ wâre
Bĭs′cāy
Maạ nĭl′ạ
Bĕn gạl′

Sēaṣ
Ā drĭ ăt′ĭc
Bạl′tĭc
Căs′pĭ ạn
Căr ĭb bē′ạn
Chī′naạ
Jạ păn′
Bēh′rĭng
Mĕd′ĭ tẽr rā′nê ạn
Nôrth
Æ ġē′ạn

667. What Words Mean

Following previous directions and references, analyze and define the following derivative words:

civis = *a citizen.* (Root: **civ**)

civ′ic — civ′il — civ′il ize — ci vil′ian
un civ′il — civ′il i za′tion (civ + il + ize(a) + tion)

cor = *the heart;* **cordis** = *of the heart.* (Root: **cord**)

core — cor′dial — **con**′cord — **dis**′cord
rec′ord — **re** cord′**a ble** — cour′**age** — **con** cord′**ance**

668. Derivatives

Verb suffixes meaning *to make; render* or *perform an act.*

ren′o vate — co′di fy — en fran′chise — fin′ish
stip′u late — grat′i fy — com′pro mise — re plen′ish
re frig′er ate — per son′i fy — pul′ver ize — a′e rate
ob′vi ate — for′ti fy — frat′er nize — rat′i fy
mu′ti late — de′i fy — mer′cer ize — sub′si dize

Underline the suffixes in these words, give meaning of each, and define and use each word in a sentence. Mark these words completely,

669

e lec tric′i ty	e lic′it	as cer tain′	cour a′geous
par′ox ysm	il lic′it	gro tesque′	sub ter ra′ne an
fron′tis piece	ple be′ian	hic′cough	rem i nis′cence
prac′ti ca ble	wain′scot	gyp′sy	cor re spond′ence
al le ga′tion	sur′plice	os′tra cize	pre co′cious

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

670. Dictation

If a man be gracious to strangers, it shows he is a citizen of the world, and his heart is no island, cut off from other islands, but a continent that joins them.— *Bacon.*

671. Business Terms

stor′age	tick′ler	void
sure′ty	time draft	vouch′er
syn′di cate	trade dis′count	ware′house
tare	trade′-mark	ware′house re ceipt′
tar′iff	val′id	war′ran ty
terms	val′ue re ceived′	way′bill

Mark these words completely, and use each term in a sentence.

672. Derivatives

With prefixes meaning *together*, and *against*.

Underline the prefixes in these words, define each word, and use it in a sentence.

cŏ ē′qual	cŏn tāin′	coun tẽr ăct′	cŏl lăb′ŏ rāte
cŏr rẽ spŏnd′	cŏn vōke′	coun′tẽr clāim	cŏm′pĕn sāte
cŏ ŏp′ĕ rāte	cŏn sĭst′ent	cŏn′trŏ vẽr sў	cŏl lĕct′
cŏ ôr′dĭ nāte	cŏn′flŭ ençe	cŏn tra vēne′	ŏc′cŭ pў
cō ĕx tĕn′sĭve	cŏn vẽr′gent	ŏf fĕnd′	ŏp′pŏ sĭte

673. Adjective Suffixes

Underline the suffixes in these words, give the meaning of each, and define and use each word in a sentence.

Al′pine	pu′er ile	sub sid′i a ry
ma rine′	ca nine′	trans lu′cent
o′dor ous	au′di to ry	ir rel′e vant
me tal′lic	re sent′ful	sap o na′ceous
pul′mo na ry	fal la′cious	pre vent′ive

Mark these words completely.

674

Mark these words completely, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

in i′ti ate	e las tic′i ty	al le ga′tion	dusk′i ness
or′tho dox	coun′te nance	el e men′ta ry	fres′co
world′li ness	pit′i a ble	un a bridged′	skill′ful
thor′ough	sat u ra′tion	in ge nu′i ty	si′phon
bul′le tin	cau′ter ize	ca tas′tro phe	whis′tler

675. Books and Authors

Madison Cawein
"Intimations of the Beautiful."
Walt Whitman
"President Lincoln's Burial Hymn"
Joaquin Miller
"Songs of the Sierras"
Thomas Nelson Page
"Two Little Confederates"
"In Old Virginia"
James Audubon
"Birds of America"
William Dean Howells
"Italian Journeys"
Ralph Waldo Emerson
"Essay on Compensation"
Joel Chandler Harris
"Nights with Uncle Remus"
Julia Ward Howe
"Battle Hymn of the Republic"

676. Nouns that Have no Singular Form

ăn′*n*a͡lṣ	ŏb′sĕ quĭeṣ	scĭṣ′sōrṣ	newṣ
ăsh′ĕṣ	ō′vẽr a͡llṣ	nŭp′tia͡lṣ	pŏl′ĭ tĭcs
ăs′sĕts	tĭ′dĭngṣ	twēez′ẽrṣ	ĕth′ĭcs
bĭt′*t*ẽrṣ	trou′ṣẽrṣ	vĕs′pẽrṣ	mŏ lăs′sĕṣ

Words in last column are plural in form, but singular in meaning, taking a singular verb as predicate; as "The *news is* interesting."

677. Noun Suffixes

Change these words, using suffixes meaning *one who, that which,* or *state of being.*

trag′e dy	ra′di ant	de fi′cient	friv′o lous
com′e dy	bril′liant	de spond′ent	fe ro′cious
his′to ry	con′stant	ef fi′cient	doc′ile
gram′mar	re luc′tant	pro fi′cient	sa ga′cious
Eu′rope	men′di cant	suf fi′cient	re cip′ro cate

Define the words you form from those above. Underline the suffixes used. Mark completely the words above, and also the derivatives you form from them.

678. Derivatives

Diminutive suffixes, meaning *little, small.*

ves′i cle	lad′die	noz′zle	fer′ule
fol′li cle	las′sie	speck′le	ro sette′
cor′pus cle	lamb′kin	i′ci cle	cig a rette′
ret′i cule	gos′ling	par′ti cle	bru nette′
mol′e cule	duck′ling	glob′ule	stat u ette′

Define these words, and use each in a sentence. Mark them completely.

679

Syllabify, mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences.

Jerusalem	Victoria	luscious	confront
Mecca	Wilhelmina	mechanic	merchandise
Philippine	Ophelia	modulate	abeyance
Egypt	Rosamond	obdurate	dolorous
Cairo	Miranda	precedence	precinct
Arabia	Catherine	flimsy	fidelity
Himalaya	Magdalene	clique	chasm
Euphrates	Phyllis	apropos	brethren
Ganges	Priscilla	fathom	catsup
Morocco	Rebecca	antipodes	bronchitis

Write correctly and mark all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

680. Dictation

Build thee more stately mansions, O my soul,
As the swift seasons roll!
Leave thy low-vaulted past!
Let each new temple, nobler than the last,
Shut thee from heaven with a dome more vast,
Till thou at length art free,
Leaving thine outgrown shell by life's unresting sea!

— *Oliver Wendell Holmes.*

681. Business Terms

part′ner ship	per′son al ty	pres′ent worth
per an′num	post′date	pro′ceeds
per cent′	an′te date	pro ra′ta
per di′em	pre′mi um	pro′test

Mark these words completely, and use each term above in a sentence.

682. The Greek Alphabet

Note: To aid pupils in the use of the dictionary, where Greek letters are used to indicate Greek roots, it is deemed necessary to supply here the Greek Alphabet, with equivalent English symbols. It will prove helpful and interesting, too, to be able to understand the use made by the dictionary of these characters.

Letter	English Equiv.	Name	Letter	English Equiv.	Name
A α	ä	alpha	N ν	n	nu
B β	b	be͟ta	O o	ŏ̄	ō′micron
Γ γ	ḡ	gamma	Π π	p	pï (or pī)
Δ δ	d	delta	P ρ	r, rh	rho
E ϵ	ĕ	e′psilon	Σ σ s	s	sigma
Z ζ	z, dz	ze͟ta (dze͟′ta)	T τ	t	tau (tạ or tow)
H η	e͟	e͟ta	Υ υ	y, u	y̆′psilon (ụ′psilon)
Θ θ	th	the͟ta	Φ ϕ	ph	phï (phī)
I ι	ï, y	ï o ta	X χ	ch	chï (*chī*)
K κ	k, c	kappa	Ψ ψ	ps	psï (*psī*)
Λ λ	l	lambda	Ω ω	ō	ō mĕ′ga (o mē′ga)
M μ	m	mu			

How many letters in the Greek alphabet? What ones have two forms?

683. Greek Prefixes and English Derivatives

Prefixes	Meaning	Derivatives	
an, a	*not, without*	**a**p′**a** thy	**a** non′y mous
ana	*up, throughout*	**a** nal′o gy	**a** nal′y sis
anti	*opposite, against*	**ant** arc′tic	**an** tip′a thy
apo	*off, away*	**a** pol′o gy	**a** pos′tro phe
cata	*down, along*	**ca** tarrh′	**cat′a** ract
dia	*across* or *through*	**di′a** phragm	**di′a** log
dys	*bad, ill, unlucky*	**dys** pep′sia	**dys′**en ter y
epi	*upon, against*	**ep i** dem′ic	**ep i** der′mis
ex, ec, exo	*out*	**e** clipse′	**ex′o** dus
en, endo	*within*	**en′**er gy	**en′do** gen

Note: The final vowel in Greek prefixes is often lost: *ant*(*i*)arc′tic, *cat*(*a*)h′o lic.

684. Dictionary Exercise

ma raud′er (mą rôd′ẽr) *n.* [F. *maraud,* a vagabond]. One who roves in quest of plunder. A lawless person.

In a similar manner, mark, pronounce, and write the derivations and definitions of the following words:

es chew′	vul′gar	ret′i nue	hi lar′i ty
myr′i ad	ec′sta sy	em′i grant	tro′phy
ur′chin	pur′ga to ry	im′mi grant	man i fes′to

685. Phonic Review

Vowels in Unaccented Syllables

ci and ti = sh and shi		ă̇, ĕ̇, ŏ̇, ŭ̇	a̤, e̤, o̤
fā′cia̤l	ĭn ĭ′tĭ āte	ā′pĭ ă̇ rў	ŏ mē′ga̤
glā′cia̤l	fa̤ çē′tioŭs	dĕ̇ lĭr′ĭ oŭs	pĕt′ŭ la̤nt
vĭ′cioŭs	ĕ̇ nŭn′cĭ āte	cŏn spĭc′ŭ̇ oŭs	pĕs′tĭ le̤nçe
ŏf fĭ′cĭ āte	ĕx cru̇′cĭ āte	vŏ lŭp′tŭ̇ oŭs	Fŭl′to̤n

Sound *ci*, *ti*, and *tu* in these words. Sound accented vowels in these words. In what words are there *Modified long vowels? Obscure vowels?*

686. Various Sounds of Letters

dū′bĭ oŭs	quar′a̤n tĭne	a̤ thwa̤rt′	bŭt′tẽr ĭne
ju̇′bĭ la̤nt	ăv′a̤ rĭçe	ôr′ġĭe̤s	eū′lō ġīze
lū′na̤ tĭc	ço′ca̤ ĭne	crŏ̈ss′-eȳed	sŭb sī′de̤nçe
ŭn′dŭ̇ lāte	ĭn clu̇′sĭve	dŏl′ŏr oŭs	să̤n′guĭne
lĕm o̤n āde′	pa̤ lä′vẽr	pa̤ pa̤w′	tou̇r′na̤ me̤nt

Pronounce these words, and sound the accented vowels. What words are polysyllables? Dissyllables? Trisyllables?

Write, mark and sound all letters in these words that have equivalents.

687. Greek Prefixes and English Derivatives

eu, ev	=*good, well, lucky*	**eu**′pho ny	e van′gel ize
hyper	=*over* or *beyond*	**hyper** crit′ic al	**Hy** pe′ri on
hypo	=*up, under*	**hyp**′o crite	**hy** pot′ e nuse
meta	=*over, beyond, changing with*	**met** a phys′ics	**me** ton′y my
para	=*by the side of*	**par**′al lel	**par**′a ble
peri	=*around*	**per**′i scope	**per** im′e ter
pro	=*before, for*	**pro**′gram	**proph**′e cy
syn **sy** **syl** **sym**	=*together*	**syn**′the sis **syl**′la ble	sys′tem **sym**′pa thy

Write the above derivatives, mark, pronounce and define them, and use each in a sentence.

In which of these derivatives has the prefix lost its final vowel?

688. Greek Suffixes

ize (v.)	=*to make,* or *cause*	bap tize′	ag′o nize
y (n.)	=*act* or *state of being*	an′arch y	ag′o ny
ism (n.)	=*act* or *state of being*	an tag′o nism	e van′gel ism
ist (n.)	=*one who does* or *favors*	e van′gel ist	mon′arch ist
ite **id, ide, ad** **in, ine**	(n.)=*son of, descended from, derived from, made of, named for*	Is′ra el ite pro′te id sul′phide nic′o tin	Le′vite myr′i ad mor′phine ox′ide
ic (adj. or n.) often lengthened to **ical, ics**	=*belonging to connected with, like*	an gel′ic mu′si cal	pol′i tics his tor′ic

Note: Many of the Latin suffixes are also Greek.

Write one or more other words bearing each of these suffixes.

Define each word you make; mark, pronounce, and use it in a sentence.

689

Mark these words completely, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence:

a poth′e ca ry	pac′i fy	hu mil′i a′tion
en roll′ment	cruis′er	pam′phlet
in fec′tion	ter′ri fy	ham′mock
ep i dem′ic	can′ni bal	par′a ble
ex or′bi tant	gym na′si um	del′i ca cy
bris′tle	par′a phrase	re cip′i ent
e′qua ble	pe cu li ar′i ty	de lib′er ate

690. Dictation

[From "The Vision of Sir Launfal"]

Not what we give, but what we share,
For the gift without the giver is bare;
Who gives himself with his alms feeds three;
Himself, his hungering neighbor, and me.

—*James Russell Lowell.*

691. Pertaining to History and Civics

märq*ue*	ăm băs′sa̲ dōr	nŏm ĭ nēe′
rē prī′sa̲l	ĭm pē*a*ch′me̲nt	ē lĕc′tŏr
cŏn vēne′	rĕs ĭg nā′tio̲n	ăb ō rĭġ′ĭ nēs̲
ăd joûrn′	rĕp rē s̲ĕnt′	ĭn tēr′prĕt ēr
rē pri*ē*ve′	năt′ū ra̲l ize	prō vĭn′cia̲l
ĭn dīct′me̲nt	plu̱ răl′ĭ tў	Prŏt′ĕs ta̲nt
băn̲k′rŭpt çў	ĕl′ĭ ġĭ ble	ĕx pē dĭ′tio̲n
cŏn cŭr′rĕnçe	dĭs frăn′chīs̲e	ĭn tŏl′ēr a̲nt

Sound each of the marked letters in the words above, pronounce the words, and use each in a sentence.

692. Some Greek Root-Words and the English Derivatives

From the following Greek root-words write two or more other English derivatives. Syllabify, mark, pronounce, and use in sentences the derivatives below.

Root-Words	Meaning	Derivatives	
au tos′	*one's self*		
de′mos	*the people*	autocratic	autocracy
kra′tos	*rule, power, government*	democracy	undemocratic
lo′gos	*orderly description, study*	apology	logic
pa′thos	*feeling, suffering*	antipathy	sympathy
pho′ne	*voice, sound*	phonic	phonograph
po′lis	*city, state*	police	politics
tech′ne	*skill*	technique	technical
to′pos	*a place*	topic	topographical
ty ran′nos	*unlawful ruler*	tyrant	tyranny
zo′on	*living creature, animal*	zoölogy	epizoötic

Observe: Compound words are often formed from Greek roots; as in *democracy*, rule of the people.

Of the derivatives you make from the Greek root-words, what ones are compounded by using two roots?

693. What Words Mean — Greek Root-Words and their English Derivatives

Bap′tein, *to dip;* **graph′ein,** *to write;* **gram′ma,** *a letter;* **lith′os,** *a stone;* **te′le,** *far off;* **ge,** *the earth.*

bap′tism	graph′ic	gram′mar
bap tize′	au′to graph	di′a gram
bap′tist	ge og′ra phy	mon′o gram
bap′tis try	lith′o graph	tel′e gram

Underline affixes, and define each of these derivatives.

Write one or more other derivatives from each, mark and pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

694

Mark, pronounce, and use the following words in sentences:

de li′cious	im me mo′ri al	whirl′pool	tes′ti mo′ni al
il lu′mi nate	sar′sa pa ril′la	um brel′la	te na′cious
rec i proc′i ty	tem′per a ment	im′pi ous	rail′ler y
de lir′i ous	val′e dic′to ry	em′bas sy	vi′a duct
ig no ra′mus	im pet′u os′i ty	ve neer′	em′i nent

695. Rules of Spelling Reviewed

Repeat the six Rules for Spelling given previously, and state which rule applies to each of the following words:

a mus′ing	ho′li est	fish′es
per suad′ing	or′di na ri ly	speech′es
mov′a ble	ac com′pa ni ment	box′es
oc cur′rence	oc cu pa′tions	shelves
ac quit′tal	res′er voirs	knives
com pelled′	class′es	adz′es

Write the simpler form of each word, showing the applications of rules.

696. Special Rules for Spelling and Pronunciation

1. Proper names ending in **y** form their plural by adding **s.**

Our *Henrys* and *Marys* are numerous.

2. A noun ending in **y** preceded by a vowel forms its plural by adding **s.**

holidays, convoys, railways, journeys

3. The final letter of a root or prefix is usually retained before a suffix or root beginning with the same letter.

cruel **ly**	**dis** satisfy	**mis** statement
formal **ly**	**un** necessary	**ir** regular

Write one or more examples of words spelled according to the above special rules.

697

Write, syllabify, mark, pronounce, and use each of the following words in a sentence:

sphere	illegible	cascade	depreciate
fraught	permanency	miniature	concentrate
jubilee	superstitious	dimensions	migration
overwhelm	orchestra	supersede	boisterous

698. Derivatives from the Greek

dy′na mo	phe nom′e non	pan a ce′a
dy′na mite	phi los′o phy	pan′cre as
eu′pho ny	phi lol′o gy	pan o ra′ma
sym′pho ny	phi lan′thro py	pan′the on
hom′o phone	Phil a del′phia	Pan′ A mer′i can

Define these words and state what parts of them are roots. Mark and pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

699. Spelling and Pronouncing Tests

Syllabify, mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences:

Abyssinia	Kelat	validity	thralldom
Samoa	Sinai	uniform	libeler
Kamchatka	Suez	promissory	savior
Algiers	Corea	preëminent	mysterious
Shanghai	Sydney	magazine	annulment
Zambezi	Thibet	collapse	exorable
Melbourne	Hawaii	diphthong	pretentious
Yokohama	Peking	panorama	coalesce
Smyrna	Bagdad	appease	infatuate
Damascus	Tokyo	colleague	texture

Write correctly all words you misspelled in the last twenty exercises.

700. Dictation

But oh! to me the sweetest day
In any season of the year,
In dimpled spring or winter gray,
Or autumn gold or dun or drear,
Is that fair day on whose white face
No word or deed of mine can be
A cloud to gloom or stain its grace —
This is the sweetest day to me.

—*Jennie C. Morton.*

701. Business Terms

bill of lad'ing	de mand' note	bank'note
con tin'gent fund	com mis'sion mer'chant	bank'draft
con sid er a'tion	com mer'cial pa'per	pass'book
con sign'or	cer'ti fied check	bal'ance sheet
con sign ee'	clos'ing an ac'count	an'te date
cou'pon bond	bond'ed goods	ad va lo'rem

Mark all these words, and use each term in a sentence.

702. What Words Mean — Greek Roots and English Derivatives

Roots	Meaning	Derivatives	
am phi'	*around*	**am phib'i ous**	**am phi the'a ter**
bib'lion	*a book*	Bi'ble	bib li og'ra phy
bi'os	*life*	bi ol'o gy	bi og'ra phy
ba'ros	*weight*	ba rom'e ter	bar'y tone
dy'o	*two*	di lem'ma	dis syl'la ble
chri'o	*I anoint*	Christ	chris'ten dom
do ke'o	*I think, approve*	dox ol'ogy	or'tho dox
er'gon	*a work*	en'er gy	sur'geon
ge'no	*I produce*	gen'e al'o gy	gen'e sis

Define these derivatives and write one or more others from each root. Mark, pronounce, and use the derivatives above in sentences.

703. Derivatives from the Greek

ba rom′e ter	bi og′ra phy	hy′drant
hy drom′e ter	or thog′ra phy	hy drau′lic
pe dom′e ter	pho tog′ra phy	hy dro pho′bia
cy clom′e ter	ste nog′ra phy	hy dran′ge a
chro nom′e ter	pho nog′ra phy	hy′dro gen

Define these words, and state what are the Greek root-words from which they are derived. Mark them completely, and use each in a sentence.

704. Phonic Review

Write words in which the following diacritical marks are used:

9 uses of macron.	5 uses of tilde.
7 uses of breve.	3 uses of inverted breve.
3 uses of dot above.	4 uses of modified macron above.
3 uses of dot below.	2 uses of modified macron below.
3 uses of two dots above.	2 uses of tie bar below.
3 uses of two dots below.	2 uses of transverse bar through.
3 uses of circumflex.	1 use of cedilla below.

705. Various Sounds of Vowels and Consonants

brŏn′*ch*ō	dē cō′*r*oŭs	prŏm ē näd*e*′	dē mō nī′a̲ ca̲l
căn′kēr	ca̲ měl′ō pärd	pûr′*lie*ū	ĕp ĭ zō ŏt′ĭc
jŭn′tūr*e*	sym̆′*m*ē trў	ôr′thō ē pў	lō*a*th*e*′sòm*e*
ē mērg*e*′	ĕr′ū dīt*e*	cŏn′flu̇ e̲nç*e*	he̲*i*′noŭs
ĕx *h*a̤*u*s′tĭv*e*	quĕr′ū loŭs	cŏn′tou̇r	ō′lē ō mär′ga̲ rïn*e*
sŭc çĭn̲et′	fĭg′ūr a̲ tĭv*e*	cō′ăd jṵ′tōr	drom̆′ē dā rў

Sound all marked letters in these words. Pronounce the words, and each accented syllable separately, and use each word in a sentence.

Derivatives from the Greek

706

phlegm	chol′e ra	pro phet′ic	pleu′ri sy
sphinx	phar′ynx	phos′pho rus	lep′ro sy
phoe′nix	ep′i taph	rheu′ma tism	pneu mo′nia
zeph′yr	hem′i sphere	phthis′ic	bron chi′tis

Mark these words completely, and use each in a sentence.

707

ode	mel′o dy	phy si′cian	the ol′o gy
phys′ic	par′o dy	phys′ics	a′the ism
phrase	trag′e dy	phys i ol′o gy	en thu′si asm

Define these words, mark and pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

708

Mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences:

a gree′a ble	re bel′lious	de sir′a ble	per′me ate
al might′y	sac′ra ment	va′ri ous	hearse
ra′di ance	com min′gle	so bri′e ty	pic′nic
e vap′o rate	san′gui na ry	re cit′al	pop′u lace

709. Dictation

The muffled drum's sad roll has beat
The soldier's last tattoo;
No more on life's parade shall meet
That brave and fallen few.
On Fame's eternal camping ground
Their silent tents are spread,
But Glory guards, with solemn round,
The Bivouac of the Dead.

— *Theodore O' Hara.*

Words from Various Languages

710

French	Dutch
tav′ern	dap′per
plaque	loi′ter
frieze	brack′ish
cor′set	wain′scot
cour′age	land′scape
dun′geon	i′sin glass

711

Arabic	Slavonic
ad′mi ral	cra vat′
al′ka li	sa′ble
ze′nith	trum′pet
al′ge bra	trom′bone
ar′ti choke	how′it zer
mas quer ade′	vam′pire

Mark, pronounce, and use these words in sentences.

712. Derivatives from the Greek

au′to graph	au ton′o my	gen′e al′o gy	tax′i der mist
au tom′a ton	zo ol′ogy	bi ol′o gy	tac ti′cian
au′top sy	pa thol′o gy	tac′tics	typ′ic al
au to mat′ic	psy chol′o gy	syn′tax	symp′tom

Mark, define and pronounce these words, use each in a sentence. and state what parts are roots.

Derivatives from Latin and Greek

713 Latin

te ne′re = *to hold;*

ten′ure re tain′
ten′ant re ten′tive
con′ti nent

a′qua = *water*

aq′ue duct a quat′ic
a′que ous a qua′ri um
aq′ua for′tis
(for′tis = strong)

714 Greek

o′no ma = *a name;*

syn′o nym a non′y mous
pseu′do nym hom′o nym
an′to nym

met′ron = *a measure*

me′ter di am′e ter
ba rom′e ter sym′me try
ther mom′e ter
(ther′mos = heat)

715

Mark the words in exercises 713 and 714, pronounce them, and use each in a sentence.

716	717	718	719
excruciating	aesthetic	statistics	zephyr
soliloquize	intrigue	obligatory	vizier
clandestine	schedule	cornucopia	squadron
indictment	genesis	complacency	sojourn
phosphorescent	piquancy	curriculum	suburban
anesthetic	viscid	ultramarine	nocturnal
exhilaration	tragedian	tutelage	obsolete
supplementary	venerable	flippancy	metallic
amphibious	tranquilize	bipetalous	forceps
pessimist	somersault	ruddiness	assuage
wariness	righteous	fruition	boudoir
aliquot	barrier	ridiculous	summary
incipient	career	stupendous	opportune
acquiring	equipage	indecision	parasite
acquitting	embarrass	indelible	persuade
gorgeous	illiterate	jaundice	physician
grandeur	illustrate	jocular	rhyme
harangue	imaginary	jugglery	semicolon
heliotrope	incentive	junction	reciprocate
maniac	munificent	ostracize	enigma
manipulate	mustache	parable	caprice
masquerade	mystery	paralyze	proven
massacre	nauseate	parenthesis	glucose
maximum	negative	parsimony	chorister
effervescence	dysentery	burlesque	coagulate

720

Write correctly all words misspelled in the last twenty exercises, and mark them completely.

SUPPLEMENTARY EXERCISES

This list of one hundred specimen words in simplified spelling is printed by the Simplified Spelling Board for the use of those persons who wish to have at hand a short list of typical simplified forms.

activ
addrest
alfabet
altho
anser
ar
askt
bild
bilding
bredth
brekfast
brest
campain
catalog
center
cifer
clipt
confest
crost
crusht
curv
ded
definit
deserv
det
discust
dout
draft
dred
drest
dropt
dum
endorst
engin
enuf
examin
exprest
fantom
favorit
fixt
fonograf
fotograf
fulfil
gard
gardian
giv
hav
hed
helpt
helth
honor
iland
imagin
imprest
insted
kild
leag
liv
medicin
medieval
nativ
notis
offis
orderd
paragraf
plow
practis
program
relativ
resolv
rime
ruf
serv
servis
shal
shipt
slipt
spred
stedfast
stopt
sulfur
surprize
taxt
telefone
telegraf
theater
tho
thoro
thred
thru
til
tred
tuch
tuf
tung
washt
wel
welth
wil
yung

Foreign Phrases and Their Abbreviations

Abbr.	Complete phrase Latin unless otherwise stated	Meaning
A.B., B.A.	*Artium baccalaureus*	Bachelor of Arts
ab init.	*ab initio*	from the beginning
A.D.	*Anno Domini*	in the year of our Lord (*i.e.*, since his birth)
ad fin.	*ad finem*	toward the end
ad lib.	*ad libitum*	at pleasure
a.m.	*ante meridiem*	before midday
A.M., M.A.,	*Artium magister*	Master (*i.e.*, teacher) of Arts
B.S.	*Baccalaureus scientiae*	Bachelor of Science
e.g.	*exempli gratia*	for the sake of example
et al.	*et alii, et alia*	and other (persons, things)
etc.	*et cetera*	and other things
ib., ibid.	*ibidem*	in the same place
id.	*idem*	the same
i.e.	*id est*	that is
incog.	*incognito* (It.)	unknown (*i.e.*, traveling as a private person)
inst.	*instante mense*	in the present month
Mlle.	*Mademoiselle* (Fr.)	Miss
MS.	*manu scriptum*	manuscript
N.B.	*Nota bene*	mark well
no.	*numero*	number
per an.	*per annum*	by the year
per cent.	*per centum*	by the hundred
Ph. D.	*Philosophiae Doctor*	Doctor (*i.e.*, teacher) of Philosophy
p.m.	*post meridiem*	after midday
pro tem.	*pro tempore*	for a time
prox.	*proximo mense*	(in) next month
P.S.	*post scriptum*	written afterward
R.S.V.P.	*Repondez, s'il vous plait* (Fr.)	reply, please
Ste.	*Sainte* (Fr.)	Saint (feminine)
ult.	*ultimo mense*	(in) last month

Some Great Writers, Artists, Statesmen, Inventors, and Soldiers

Shakespeare	Millet	Stephenson	Caesar
Milton	Rembrandt	Watt	Cromwell
Homer	Titian	Whitney	Franklin
Byron	Van Dyck	Galileo	Gladstone
Dante	Doré	Edison	Napoleon
Voltaire	Rubens	Fulton	Foch
Wordsworth	Socrates	Morse	Clay
Coleridge	Newton	Arkwright	Calhoun
Bryant	Locke	Marconi	Blaine
Lowell	Darwin	Bell	Roosevelt
Longfellow	Bacon	Wright	Webster
Irving	Diogenes	Pasteur	Lloyd George

Write the names of other famous men, and state to which class each belongs.

From Lincoln's Gettysburg Speech

(Address at the Dedication of Gettysburg Cemetery, November 19, 1863)

Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth upon this continent a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal.

* * * * *

It is for us, the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly carried on. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us; that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to the cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion; that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain; that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom; and that the government of the people, by the people, and for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

SPECIAL SPELLING TESTS

ar'ter y
as'phalt
ath let'ic
at ten'tion
at'tic
ful fill'
fur'nish
gam'bol
gar'bage
ge og'ra phy
glimpse
gos'pel
herbs
ho'sier y
hymn
in'fan cy
in i'tial
in ju'ri ous
in'no cent
in ter rupt'
rep'tile
res o lu'tion
re stored'
ri'fle
riv'u let
rogue
ru'in
ru'ral
sal'ad
sal'a ry

bound'a ry
bruise
buf'fa lo
busi'ness
cam'bric
la'dle
la pel'
latch'string
law'yer
lin'e ar
lin'ing
liq'uid
loi'ter
mac a ro'ni
mag a zine'
man'do lin
ma te'ri als
meth'od
min'er al
mis'chie vous
scoured
scythe
sec'tion
seized
se'ri als
se'ri ous
set'tle ment
shep'herd
shield
shriv'el

dis ease'
drooped
drow'sy
dye'ing
ex cur'sion
mor'sel
mor'tar
mu'ci lage
nec'es sa ry
ni'ce ty
no'bod y
north'ern
nurs'er y
op'er ate
o pin'ion
pam'phlet
par'a sol
par'tial
pas'sen ger
path'way
so ci'e ty
sol'der
soot
sor'rel
south'ern
spec'ta cle
spin'ning
squeak'ing
sta'men
sta'tion er y

for'tune
fra'grant
freck'le
fright'ened
frig'id
pa'tri ot
pho'to graph
plat'form
post'script
poul'tice
pov'er ty
pres'ent ly
pre serves'
pri va'tions
prob'lem
pshaw
que'ry
quo'tient
rec'i pe
rein
stran'gle
stu'dent
sub'urb
sud'den ly
sug gest'ed
sur'plus
sys'tem
tai'lor
tanned
tar'nish

ad van′tage
ad′ver tise
a gil′i ty
al′ien
as cend′
as pir′ant
at tain′
aught
av′a rice
ax′i om
en′ve lope
en vel′op
e qual′i ty
e quip′
ev′i dent
ex alt′
ex hale′
fac′ul ty
fan′ci ful
fath′om
fa tigue′
fes′ti val
fiend
flex′i ble
for′eign er
for lorn′
frag′ile
fric′tion
oc ca′sion
or′a cle
or′di na ry
out ra′geous
ox′y gen
pa la′tial
par′a graph
peace′a ble
pe rus′al
poise
por′trait
prec′i pice
prof′fer
pro′noun
pyr′a mid
vict′uals
waltz
weird
woe′ful
yacht
sav′age
sick′le
stat′ue
tas′sel
sa′vor y
sieve
stead′i ly
ten′nis
scar′ci ty
silk′en
stew′ard
ter′ri ble
scen′er y
sim′pli fy
stir′ring
thor′ough
schol′ar ly
snatched
stom′ach
ti′dings
ton′ic
va nil′la
whith′er
Dan′ville
touched
van′ish ing
who ev′er
Nash′ville
tor′ment
va′por ize
whole′sale
Chat ta noo′ga
tow′er
veg′e ta ble
whom
Mem′phis
trap′per
vex a′tion
wick′et
Ful′ton
treas′ures
vil′lain
win′dows
Som′er set
trem′ble
vi o lin′
won′drous
Cin cin na′ti
tri′fle
vis′i tor
wrench
Lou′is ville
trow′el
vol′ume
wring′ing
In di an ap′o lis
tu′tor
vol un teer′
wrong
St. Lou′is
ty′ing
wa′fer
wor′ship
Chi ca′go
ur′chin
wealth′y
Yan′kee
Bir′ming ham
u ten′sil
weap′on
yes′ter day
At lan′ta
va ca′tion
weath′er
young′ster
Mont gom′er y
val′u a ble
wheth′er
youth′ful
Har′rods burg

al'li ga tor	al'ti tude	a'mi a ble	a muse'ment
col lapse'	com'merce	com plex'	con cede'
con'fi dence	con'tact	con tra dict'	con vene'
cor'dial	corpse	corps	cour'te sy
cov'ey	crev'ice	crit'ic	crys'tal
de cay'	de clar'a tive	de file'	den'tist
gai'ter	gal'ler y	ghast'ly	ging'ham
go'pher	guise	hark'en	hearse
in dorse'	in ser'tion	knack	loathe
lunch'eon	sa li'va	san'guine	scourge
a nal'y sis	ant arc'tic	anx i'e ty	a pos'tro phe
ap par'el	ar'chi tect	de scend'ant	de sir'ous
di'a mond	dis ap pear'	dis sat'is fy	di vis'i ble
doi'ly	drought	ea'sel	em'pha sis
main tain'	mea'sles	me chan'ic	me rid'i an
mes'sen ger	mi li'tia	mil'li ner	mir'a cle
stam pede'	stand'ard	stor'age	suf fice'
suite	su perb'	symp'tom	tap'es try
te'di ous	ten'e ment	ter'race	thresh'old
tor na'do	tor'ture	tran'som	trou'sers
u nique'	vague	ve'hi cle	ver'dict
phy si'cian	re cip'ro cate	rhyme	sem'i co lon
pi'ra cy	rec'og nize	ri'val ry	se ren'i ty
plen'te ous	rec om mend'	sa gac'i ty	sig'na ture
prej'u dice	re cruit'ing	salm'on	sim'i lar
pro fi'cient	ref er ee'	san'i ta ry	skep'ti cal
proph'e sy	re li'gion	sar'casm	spin'ach
quar tet'	re mem'brance	sched'ule	strat'e gy
qui'nine	re pub'lic	scru'pu lous	suf fi'cient
ran'cid	res ig na'tion	scru'ti ny	su per'flu ous
re bel'lion	re triev'ing	sculp'ture	sym'me try

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 003 155 641 7